



## Axonize (stand-alone)

### Planon Software Suite

Version: L107

© 1997 - 2024 Planon. All rights reserved.

Planon and the Planon logo are registered trademarks of Planon Software Development B.V. or its affiliates. All other product and company names mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies. Planon Software Development B.V., its affiliates and/or licensors own the copyright to all Planon software and its associated data files and user manuals.

Although every effort has been made to ensure this document and the Planon software are accurate, complete and up to date at the time of writing, Planon Software Development B.V. does not accept liability for the consequences of any misinterpretations, errors or omissions.

A customer is authorized to use the Planon software and its associated data files and user manuals within the terms and conditions of the license agreement between customer and the respective legal Planon entity as soon as the respective Planon entity has received due payment for the software license.

Planon Software Development B.V. strictly prohibits the copying of its software, data files, user manuals and training material. However, customers are authorized to make a back-up copy of the original CD-ROMs supplied, which can then be used in the event of data loss or corruption.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form for any purpose (including photocopying, copying onto microfilm, or storing in any medium by electronic means) without the prior written permission of Planon Software Development B.V. No copies of this document may be published, distributed, or made available to third parties, whether by paper, electronic or other means without Planon Software Development B.V.'s prior written permission.

# About this Document

## Intended Audience

This document is intended for *Planon Software Suite* users.

## Contacting us

If you have any comments or questions regarding this document, please send them to: [support@planonsoftware.com](mailto:support@planonsoftware.com).

## Document Conventions

### **Bold**

Names of menus, options, tabs, fields and buttons are displayed in bold type.



### *Italic text*

Application names are displayed in italics.

### CAPITALS

Names of keys are displayed in upper case.

## Special symbols

	Text preceded by this symbol references additional information or a tip.
	Text preceded by this symbol is intended to alert users about consequences if they carry out a particular action in Planon.

# Table of Contents

Creating an Application – Developer Workflow.....	18
IoT Platform Prerequisites.....	19
Logging In.....	20
Adding a Product – Developer Workflow.....	20
Adding a Product Using the REST API.....	21
Adding a Device # Developer Workflow.....	22
Setting Up Real Device Connectivity.....	23
IoT Platform REST API # Placing the Device's Unique Identifier on the Device.....	23
Getting Device Access Credentials – Portal.....	23
Getting Device Access Credentials – API.....	25
Defining the Device Event Manifest.....	26
Defining a Device Event Manifest.....	26
Defining Rules – Developer Workflow.....	27
Defining Users – Developer Workflow.....	27
Defining Device Operations.....	27
Activating the IoT Platform Device SDK.....	28
IoT Platform Device SDK # Sending Events to IoT Platform Server.....	28
IoT Platform Device SDK # Receiving an Endpoint from the IoT Platform API.....	29
Getting Started – IoT Platform API.....	31
API Reference List.....	31
API Environment.....	36
Authentication/Request Headers.....	36
Using an Authorization Token.....	36
Using API Keys.....	37
Which Application(s) Can a User Access?.....	37
Entities.....	38

Accessing API Details.....	38
API Response Codes.....	39
Timestamps.....	40
Common Response Properties.....	40
Login – Auth.....	41
Request Properties.....	41
Response Properties.....	43
Logging In Using Multi-factor Authentication.....	44
Troubleshooting Login Problems.....	45
Gateways Endpoints.....	46
Gateways/Post.....	46
Gateways/Get(List).....	48
Example JSON Gateways/Get (List) Request.....	48
Example JSON Gateways/Get (List) Response.....	49
Gateways/Get (Specific).....	51
Request # gateways/Get (Specific).....	51
Gateways/Delete.....	52
Gateways/Patch or Gateways/Put.....	53
Gateways/Update Service.....	54
Gateways/Install Service.....	54
Gateways/Delete Service.....	55
Gateways/Create and install.....	55
Schema Definition Endpoints.....	57
Schema Definitions/Post.....	57
Example JSON Devices/Post.....	63
Schema Definitions/Get (List).....	64
Example JSON Devices/Get (List) Response.....	64
Schema Definitions/Get (Specific).....	68

Example JSON SchemaDefinitions/Get (Specific).....	69
Schema Definitions/Delete.....	72
Request – SchemaDefinitions/Delete.....	72
SchemaDefinitions/Patch or SchemaDefinitions/put.....	73
Example JSON SchemaDefinitions/Patch.....	74
Schema Definitions/ Parse.....	75
Example JSON – parse.....	75
Tenants Endpoints.....	78
Tenants/Post.....	78
Request # Tenants/Post.....	78
Response # Tenants/Post.....	86
Tenants/Get (List).....	87
Request # Tenants/Get (List).....	88
Response # Tenants/Get (List).....	88
Tenants/Get (Specific).....	90
Request # Tenants/Get (Specific).....	90
Response # Tenants/Get (Specific).....	91
Tenants/Delete.....	92
Request # Tenants/Delete.....	92
Response # Tenants/Delete.....	93
Tenants/Patch or Tenants/Put.....	93
Request # Tenants/Patch or Put.....	93
Response # Tenants/Patch or Put.....	94
Applications Endpoints.....	95
Applications/Post.....	95
Request # Applications/Post.....	95
Response # Applications/Post.....	100
Applications/Get (List).....	102

Request # Applications/Get (List).....	102
Response # Applications/Get (List).....	103
Applications/Get (Specific).....	105
Request # Applications/Get (Specific).....	106
Response # Applications/Get (Specific).....	106
Applications/Delete.....	107
Request # Applications/Delete.....	108
Response # Applications/Delete.....	108
Applications/Patch or Applications/Put.....	109
Request # Applications/Patch or Put.....	109
Response # Applications/Patch or Put.....	110
Applications/GetAppSecret.....	110
Request # Applications/GetAppSecret.....	111
Response # Applications/GetAppSecret.....	111
Applications/SetDefaultPhoneCountryCode.....	112
Request # Applications/SetDefaultPhoneCountryCode.....	112
Response # Applications/SetDefaultPhoneCountryCode.....	113
Products Endpoints.....	114
Products/Post.....	114
Request # Products/Post.....	114
Request – Products/Post – Products (General) Properties.....	115
Request # Products/Post – serviceCommand Properties.....	122
Request – Products/Post – serviceEvent Properties.....	125
Request – Products/Post – serviceProperty Properties.....	132
Request – Products/Post – mediaSettings Properties.....	134
Request – Products/Post – tooltipElement Properties.....	135
Request – Products/Post – commandArgument Properties.....	137
Request – Products/Post – valueRange Properties.....	138

Request – Products/Post – eventLoggingSettings Properties.....	142
Request – Products/Post – aggregatedEventSettings Properties.....	142
Request – Products/Post – commandServiceProperty Properties.....	142
Request – Products/Post – additionalProperty Properties.....	143
Response # Products/Post.....	147
Products/Get (List).....	149
Request # Products/Get (List).....	149
Response # Products/Get (List).....	149
Products/Get (Specific).....	152
Request # Products/Get (Specific).....	152
Response # Products/Get (Specific).....	153
Products/Delete.....	156
Request # Products/Delete.....	156
Response # Products/Delete.....	157
Products/Patch or Products/Put.....	157
Request # Products/Patch or Put.....	157
Response # Products/Patch or Put.....	158
Products/UploadFirmwareFile.....	158
Request # Products/UploadFirmwareFile.....	159
Response # Products/UploadFirmwareFile.....	160
Products/RemoveFirmwareFile.....	161
Request # Products/RemoveFirmwareFile.....	161
Response # Products/RemoveFirmwareFile.....	162
Groups Endpoints.....	163
Groups/Post.....	163
Request # Groups/Post.....	163
Response # Groups/Post.....	167
Groups/Get (List).....	168



Request # Groups/Get (List).....	168
Response # Groups/Get (List).....	169
Groups/Get (Specific).....	172
Request # Groups/Get (Specific).....	172
Response # Groups/Get (Specific).....	173
Groups/Delete.....	174
Request # Groups/Delete.....	174
Response # Groups/Delete.....	175
Groups/Patch or Groups/Put.....	175
Request # Groups/Patch or Put.....	175
Response # Groups/Patch or Put.....	176
Devices Endpoints.....	177
Devices/Post.....	177
Request # Devices/Post.....	177
Response # Devices/Post.....	188
Devices/Get (List).....	190
Request # Devices/Get (List).....	191
Response # Devices/Get (List).....	191
Devices/Get (Specific).....	197
Request # Devices/Get (Specific).....	197
Response # Devices/Get (Specific).....	198
Devices/Delete.....	204
Request # Devices/Delete.....	204
Response # Devices/Delete.....	205
Devices/Patch or Devices/Put.....	205
Request # Devices/Patch or Put.....	205
Response # Devices/Patch or Put.....	206
Devices/UpdateSettings.....	206

Request # Devices/UpdateSettings.....	207
Response # Devices/UpdateSettings.....	209
Devices/RemoveSetting.....	210
Request # Devices/RemoveSetting.....	210
Response # Devices/RemoveSetting.....	212
Devices/GetFullReading.....	212
Request # Devices/GetFullReading.....	213
Response # Devices/GetFullReading.....	215
Devices/Get FullReadingForMultipleDevices.....	216
Request # Devices/GetFullReadingForMultipleDevices.....	216
Response # Devices/GetFullReadingForMultipleDevices.....	217
Devices/GenerateSASToken.....	218
Request # Devices/GenerateSASToken.....	218
Response # Devices/GenerateSASToken.....	219
Devices/createVirtualDevice.....	219
Request # Devices/createVirtualDevice.....	219
Response # Devices/createVirtualDevice.....	221
Devices/stopVirtualDevice.....	223
Request # Devices/stopVirtualDevice.....	223
Response # Devices/stopVirtualDevice.....	223
Devices/UpdateDeviceFirmware.....	224
Request # Devices/UpdateDeviceFirmware.....	224
Response # Devices/UpdateDeviceFirmware.....	225
Things Endpoints.....	226
Things/Get (List).....	226
Response # Things/Get (List).....	226
Things/Get (Specific).....	234
Response # Things/Get (Id).....	234

Things Templates Endpoints.....	236
ThingsTemplates/Get (List).....	236
Request # ThingsTemplates/Get.....	236
ThingsTemplates/Get (Id).....	248
Response # ThingsTemplates/Get (Id).....	249
Users Endpoints.....	250
Users/Post.....	250
Request # Users/Post.....	251
Response # Users/Post.....	253
Users/Get (List).....	255
Request # Users/Get (List).....	255
Response # Users/Get (List).....	256
Users/Get (Specific).....	257
Request # Users/Get (Specific).....	258
Response # Users/Get (Specific).....	258
Users/Delete.....	259
Request # Users/Delete.....	260
Response # Users/Delete.....	260
Users/Patch or Users/Put.....	260
Request # Users/Patch or Put.....	261
Response # Users/Patch or Put.....	261
Users/ResetPassword.....	262
Request # Users/resetPassword.....	262
Response # Users/resetPassword.....	263
Users/UnblockUser.....	263
Request # Users/UnblockUser.....	263
Response # Users/UnblockUser.....	264
Users/ForgotPassword.....	264

Request # Users/ForgotPassword.....	265
Response # Users/ForgotPassword.....	265
Users/UpdatePassword.....	266
Request # Users/UpdatePassword.....	266
Response # Users/UpdatePassword.....	267
Users/ChangePassword.....	267
Request # Users/ChangePassword.....	267
Response # Users/ChangePassword.....	268
Users/Invite.....	269
Request # Users/Invite.....	269
Response # Users/Invite.....	270
Users/ValidateEmail.....	271
Request # Users/ValidateEmail.....	271
Response # Users/ValidateEmail.....	272
Users/Me.....	272
Request # Users/Me.....	272
Response # Users/Me.....	273
Roles Endpoints.....	275
Roles/Post.....	275
Request # Roles/Post.....	276
Response # Roles/Post.....	277
Roles/Get(List).....	278
Request # Roles/Get (List).....	278
Response # Roles/Get (List).....	278
Roles/Get(Specific).....	280
Request # Roles/Get (Specific).....	280
Response # Roles/Get (Specific).....	281
Roles/Delete.....	281

Request # Roles/Delete.....	282
Response # Roles/Delete.....	282
Roles/Patch.....	282
Request # Roles/Patch.....	283
Response # Roles/Patch.....	283
Roles/ Get/[roleId]/Tasks.....	284
Request # Roles/Get/[roleId]/Tasks.....	284
Response # Roles/Get/[roleId]/Tasks.....	285
Roles/ Get/[roleId]/Endpoints.....	287
Request # Roles/Get/[roleId]/Endpoints.....	287
Response # Roles/Get/[roleId]/Endpoints.....	287
Roles/ Get/[roleId]/addTask.....	289
Request # Roles/Post/[roleId]/addTask.....	290
Response # Roles/Post/[roleId]/addTask.....	290
Roles/ Get/[roleId]/putTask.....	291
Request # Roles/Post/[roleId]/putTask.....	291
Response # Roles/Post/[roleId]/putTask.....	292
Roles/ Get/[roleId]/removeTask.....	292
Request # Roles/Post/[roleId]/removeTask.....	292
Response # Roles/Post/[roleId]/removeTask.....	293
Roles/ Get/[roleId]/Tasks.....	294
Request # Roles/Get/[roleId]/Tasks.....	294
Response # Roles/Get/[roleId]/Tasks.....	295
Profiles.....	297
Profiles/Post.....	297
Request # Profiles/Post.....	297
Response -Profiles/Post.....	298
Profiles/Get (List).....	298

Request # Profiles/Get (List).....	299
Response # Profiles/Get (List).....	299
Profiles/Get (Specific).....	301
Request # Profiles/Get (List).....	301
Response – Profiles/Get (specific).....	302
Profiles/Patch.....	303
Request # Profiles/Patch.....	303
Response -Profiles/Patch.....	304
Profiles/Delete.....	304
Request # Profiles/Delete.....	304
Response -Profiles/Delete.....	305
Audits Endpoints.....	306
Audits/Post.....	306
Request # Audits/Post.....	306
Response # Audits/Post.....	311
Audits/Get (List).....	314
Request # Audits/Get (List).....	314
Response # Audits/Get (List).....	315
Audits/Delete.....	318
Request # Audits/Delete.....	318
Response # Audits/Delete.....	319
Audits/Patch or Audits/Put.....	319
Request # Audits/Patch or Put.....	320
Response # Audits/Patch or Put.....	321
Rules Endpoints.....	322
Instantaneous Rules, Conditions and Events.....	323
Limitations.....	324
Rules/Post.....	324

Request # Rules/Post.....	324
Request – Rules/Post – Rules (General) Properties.....	325
Request – Rules/Post – Actions (General) Properties.....	329
Request – Rules/Post – emailProperties.....	330
Request – Rules/Post – smsProperties.....	334
Request – Rules/Post – phoneCallProperties.....	335
Request – Rules/Post – alarmInstanceProperties.....	335
Request – Rules/Post – eventLogEntryProperties.....	336
Request – Rules/Post – commandProperties.....	337
Request – Rules/Post – webServiceProperties.....	340
Request – Rules/Post – additionalPropertyProperties.....	343
Request – Rules/Post –propertyOperationProperties.....	346
Request – Rules/Post – ruleRecurrenceSettings Properties.....	347
Request – Rules/Post – conditions Properties.....	348
Request – Rules/Post – ConditionSettings Properties.....	360
Request – Rules/Post – readingCondition Properties.....	361
Request – Rules/Post – relativeMeetingSchedule Properties.....	362
Response # Rules/Post.....	364
Rules/Get (List).....	369
Request # Rules/Get (List).....	369
Response # Rules/Get (List).....	369
Rules/Get (Specific).....	373
Request # Rules/Get (Specific).....	373
Response # Rules/Get (Specific).....	374
Rules/Delete.....	378
Request # Rules/Delete.....	378
Response # Rules/Delete.....	378
Rules/Patch or Rules/Put.....	379

Request # Rules/Patch or Put.....	379
Response # Rules/Patch or Put.....	380
Alarm Instances Endpoints.....	381
AlarmInstances/Get (List).....	381
Request # AlarmInstances/Get (List).....	382
Response # AlarmInstances/Get (List).....	382
AlarmInstances/Post.....	383
Request # AlarmInstances/Post.....	384
Response # AlarmInstances/Post.....	386
AlarmInstances/Delete.....	388
Request # AlarmInstances/Delete.....	388
Response # AlarmInstances/Delete.....	389
AlarmInstances/Get (Specific).....	389
Request # AlarmInstances/Get (Specific).....	389
Response # AlarmInstances/Get (Specific).....	390
AlarmInstances/Patch or AlarmInstances/Put.....	391
Request # AlarmInstances/Patch or Put.....	391
Response # AlarmInstances/Patch or Put.....	392
AlarmInstances/Clear.....	392
Request # AlarmInstances/Clear.....	392
Response # AlarmInstances/Clear.....	393
AlarmInstances/Snooze.....	393
Request # AlarmInstances/Snooze.....	393
Response # AlarmInstances/Snooze.....	394
Alarm Instances/Dismiss.....	394
Request # AlarmInstances/Dismiss.....	395
Response # AlarmInstances/Dismiss.....	396
Alarm Instances/DeleteAll.....	396



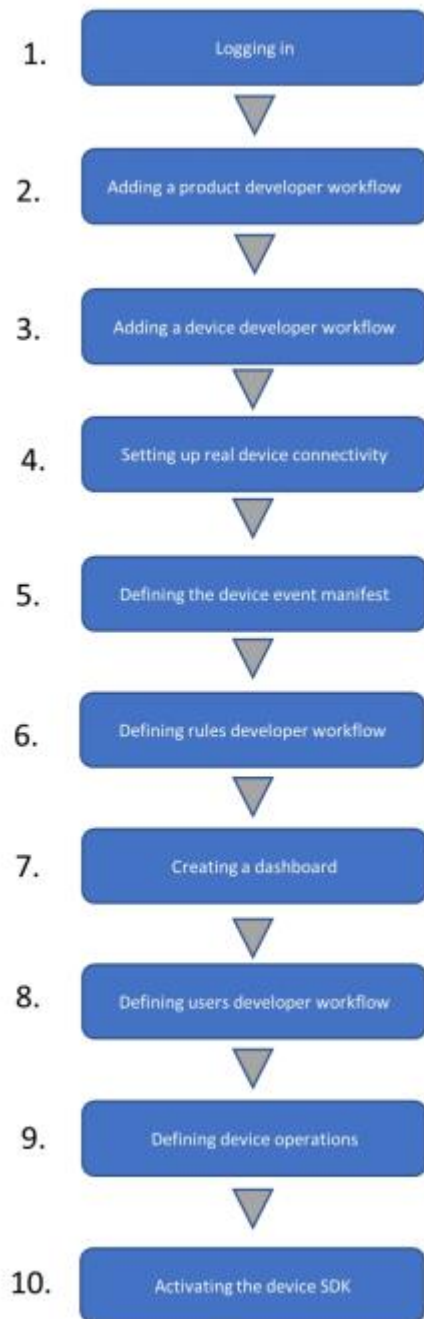
Request # AlarmInstances/DeleteAll.....	396
Response # AlarmInstances/DeleteAll.....	396
Alarm Instances/Dismiss All.....	397
Request # AlarmInstances/DismissAll.....	397
Response # AlarmInstances/DismissAll.....	397
Reports Endpoints.....	398
Reports/Post.....	398
Request # Reports/Post.....	398
Response # Reports/Post.....	402
Reports/Get (List).....	404
Request # Reports/Get (List).....	404
Response # Reports/Get (List).....	405
Reports/Get (Specific).....	406
Request # Reports/Get (Specific).....	407
Response # Reports/Get (Specific).....	407
Reports/Delete.....	408
Request # Reports/Delete.....	409
Response # Reports/Delete.....	409
Reports/Patch or Reports/Put.....	409
Request # Reports/Patch or Put.....	409
Response # Reports/Patch or Put.....	410
Reports/[id]/share.....	410
Request # Reports/{id}/share.....	411
Response # Reports/[id]/share.....	412
Index.....	414

# Creating an Application – Developer Workflow

The following describes the workflow for a developer of an IoT Platform Application.



This chapter only applies to the Axonize stand-alone IoT product and users. Consequently, this section does not apply to Planon IoT users.



## IoT Platform Prerequisites

- **Developers:** Before reading this, make sure that you are familiar with “**How Does IoT Platform Work?**”, especially, the following IoT Platform entities:
  - **IoT Platform REST API**

- **IoT Platform Device SDK**
- **IoT Platform Server**
- **IoT Platform Manifests**

An IoT Platform Application developer is assumed to be familiar with IoT Platform concepts, the IoT Platform Portal and with general API usability concepts.

- **Devices:** IoT Platform can receive events from both Real and Virtual Devices
  - **Real Devices:** Must be connected to the Internet.
  - **Virtual Devices:** A Virtual Device Manifest must be defined as described in “**Defining a Virtual Device Manifest**,” and placed on the IoT Platform Server. This manifest defines the properties, operations and events of each Virtual Device.
- **IoT Platform Device SDK:** The Device must have one of the IoT Platform supported runtime environments installed on it – Node.js (Version 6 and above), C, C#, Python and Java runtime environments.

## Logging In

Contact IoT Platform to set up an account for you and then we will send you the credentials you need to log in.

These credentials include the user name and password for logging into the IoT Platform Portal, the IoT Platform Portal URL and the **Client ID** and **Client Secret** properties that are required for each request to the IoT Platform REST API.

This **Client ID** and **Client Secret** enable access to the Master Application assigned to this user. The user can then create additional Applications.

See the Login API endpoint for more information.

## Adding a Product – Developer Workflow

A Product is a type of Device, and serves as a way of grouping Devices. See **Products** for a description of what a Product is.

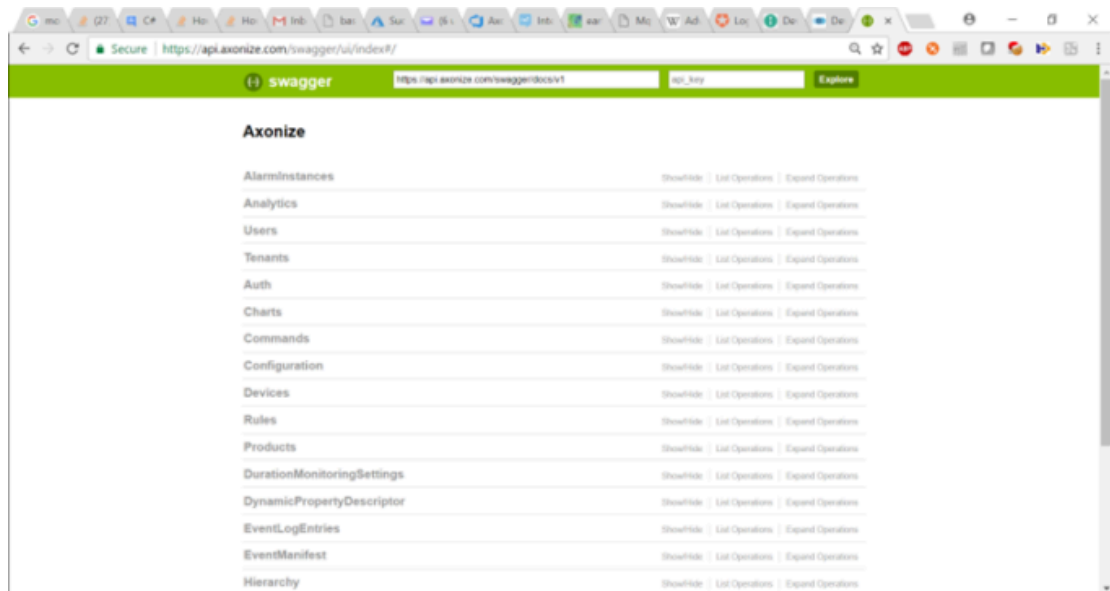
To add a Product:

1. Use the IoT Platform REST API to create a Product, as described below in Adding a Product Using the REST API.
2. Define a Product Manifest, which defines the metadata that is assigned for each Device, (both a Real and Virtual Device) that belongs to the same Product. For example, all the properties of the same type of heat sensor model. See Defining a Product Manifest for more details. The IoT Platform Portal enables you to place the Product Manifest on the IoT Platform Server.

## Adding a Product Using the REST API

To add a Product using the IoT Platform REST API –

1. Use the IoT Platform REST API **Products/Post** endpoint. To see a description of the APIs, access .
2. A list of the IoT Platform entities is displayed, as shown below:



1. Expand the **Product** entity to see the actions that the API provides for Products and then expand the **Products/Post** endpoint to see its details.
2. Fill in the **Products/POST Name** is the only mandatory property. For more details about the properties of the Product, see [Products/Post](#).

**name (string):** Specify any free-text name for the Product, which will be shown in the IoT Platform Portal.



Each request to the IoT Platform REST API requires the **Client ID** and **Client Secret** properties that are provided by IoT Platform when you create an account, or an Authorization token created from a login request.

1. The response to the **Products/Post** provides a unique Product ID.
2. Define a Product Manifest, which defines the metadata that is assigned for each Device, (both a Real and Virtual Device,) that belongs to the same Product. For example, all the properties of the same type of heat sensor model. See **Defining a Product Manifest** for more details. The IoT Platform Portal enables you to place the Product Manifest on the IoT Platform Server.

## Adding a Device – Developer Workflow

A Device can be added either in the IoT Platform Portal (as described in [Adding a Device](#)) or using the API, as described below.

To add a Device using the IoT Platform REST API:

1. Use the IoT Platform REST API **Devices/Post** endpoint. To see a description of the APIs, access .
2. Expand the **Devices/Products/Post** endpoint to see its details.

### For example:

#### HTTP

```
POST /odata/devices HTTP/1.1

Host:api.stg.axonize.com

Content-Type: Application/json

Cache-Control: no-cache

clientId: [enter your Client Id]

clientSecret: [enter your Client Secret]

{"name":"[the device name]","ProductId":"[enter your Product Id]"}
```

#### Curl

```
curl -X POST -H "Content-Type: Application/json" -H "clientId: [enter your Client Id]" -H "clientSecret: [enter your Client Secret]" -H "Cache-Control: no-cache" -d '{"name":"[the device name]","ProductId":"[enter your Product Id]"}
```

3. Fill in the **Devices/Post** properties. The following describes the mandatory properties. For more details, see **Devices/Post**.
  - **name (string)**: Specify any free-text name for the Device, which is shown in the IoT Platform Portal.
  - **ProductId (string)**: Specify the Product ID (Device type) of this Device. This string was received as a response to the **Products/Post** endpoint.
4. The response to the **Devices/Post** provides the unique access credentials that enable the Device to connect to the IoT Platform

server. These access credentials must be loaded onto the Device, as described in the next steps below.

## Setting Up Real Device Connectivity

The following describes how to set up the IoT Platform Device SDK on a Real Device so that it can send events to the IoT Platform Server and listen for endpoints from it.

**Installing the IoT Platform Device SDK on the Device:** Install the IoT Platform Device SDK on the Device by copying the provided IoT Platform Device SDK files anywhere on the Device.

### IoT Platform REST API – Placing the Device’s Unique Identifier on the Device

IoT Platform provides two methods for getting the unique access credentials that enable a Device to access the IoT Platform Server.

The following are the two methods:

- [Getting Device Access Credentials – API](#)
- [Getting Device Access Credentials – API](#)

### Getting Device Access Credentials – Portal

To get access credentials

1. Click the Devices button in the left pane to display a list of Devices.
2. Click the row of one of the Devices, and then click the Properties tab.

The screenshot shows the 'Device Hall 2' configuration interface. The 'Properties' tab is active, displaying various fields for device configuration. A yellow arrow points to the 'Developer Additional Information' section, which is currently collapsed. The fields visible include:

- Device Info:** Device Name (Hall 2), Serial Number (SYSTag8826630), Product manufacturer, Product Type (SYSTAG), Groups, Parent Device.
- Additional Properties:** Custom ID (8826630).
- Developer Additional Information (highlighted):** Device ID, Product ID, Hub Primary Key, Hub Secondary Key, App ID, Connection String, SAS Token, and TTL (days).

 In order to access these fields, the **Enable Developer Mode** property must be **True** in the Device's Product definition.

3. To set this value, click the Products button, and in the General tab, set the Enable Developer Mode field to **On**.



**Device Hall 2**

Overview Properties Charts Readings Location

**Device Info**

• Device Name: Hall 2      Serial Number: SYSTag18826630

Product manufacturer:      Product Type: SYSTAG

Groups:

Parent Device:

---

**Additional Properties**

• Custom ID: 8826630

---

**Developer Additional Information**

Device ID: 5be71456e5cdc073c53c650      Product ID: 5be711f7e5cdc073c53c59f

Hub Primary Key: RFwEm0dkeA2N5o6yypwOyAl74L      Hub Secondary Key: o6Aof2uQeWtaK++aNlu1YmAByl

App ID: ad3eb135-5154-475a-b2ae-08dal      Connection String: HostName=axonstestinghub.x

SAS Token:      TTL (days): 45

Generate      Cancel Changes      Save

4. Copy the values in the fields in the **Developer Additional Information** area of this window (as described in Device Access Credentials) in the IoT Platform SDK config file to enable the device to access the IoT Platform Server.

## Getting Device Access Credentials – API

When the Device was created (using **Devices/Post**), the response provided the unique access credentials that enable the Device to access the IoT Platform Server.

The access credentials must be loaded onto the Device, as described below.

1. Open the **config** file on the Device and fill in the following properties.



The **config** file was installed with the IoT Platform Device SDK.

## 2. Device Access Credentials

The following four fields are the access credentials that enable a device to access the IoT Platform Server. You can get these fields either from the IoT Platform Portal or the IoT Platform REST API, as described above

- **Deviceld**: Enter the **id** value received in the **Devices/Post** This is the unique identifier of the Device in the IoT Platform system.
- **Productld**: Enter the **Productld** value received in the **Devices/Post** This is the unique identifier of the Product in the IoT Platform system.
- **appld**: Enter the **appld** value received in the **Devices/Post** This is the unique identifier of the Application in IoT Platform to which this Device belongs.
- **HubKey**: Enter the **hubPrimaryKey** from the **Devices/Post** These are the unique access credentials for each Device provided by IoT Platform .

## Defining the Device Event Manifest

Create a Device Event Manifest, which defines the type of events that the IoT Platform Device SDK sends from the Device to the IoT Platform Server.

See [Defining a Device Event Manifest](#) for more information.

## Defining a Device Event Manifest

**The Device Event Manifest defines the types of events that a Device will send to the IoT Platform Server –**

- For each Real Device, this manifest must be placed on the Device in the Device SDK.
- For each Virtual Device, this manifest must be placed in its proper location.

IoT Platform provides a predefined syntax (described below) and a list of the types of events that can be sent to the IoT Platform Server, such as **7** for **temperature**, **8** for **humidity**, **9** for **acceleration**, **1001** for **pressure** and so on.

### Instantaneous Events

Instantaneous events are those that occur instantly. They are not telemetric or state events. Pressing a button is an example of an instantaneous event. Each press of the button represents a new instantaneous event.

Rules that contain an instantaneous event are retriggered each time that the instantaneous event occurs. This same behavior does not apply for telemetric events or state events (events that have a state, such as connected/disconnected).

For example, a state event is triggered until there is a restore event. Similarly, for a telemetric event (such as for a temperature reading that exceeds a threshold), the Rule is triggered only once, when the temperature is exceeded.

Setting a condition as an instantaneous condition means that the condition is set on an instantaneous event.

For more details about Rules containing an instantaneous event, see [Instantaneous Rules, Conditions and Events](#).



Use the event manifest code 993 to designate an instantaneous event.

## Defining Rules – Developer Workflow

Rules can be defined either using the IoT Platform Portal (see **Setting Up Real Device Connectivity**) or using the IoT Platform REST API, as described below.

To define a Rule using the IoT Platform REST API:

- Use the IoT Platform REST API **Rules/Post request**.

For **Creating a Dashboard** See [Defining the Device Event Manifest](#).

## Defining Users – Developer Workflow

Users can be defined either using the IoT Platform Portal (see [Defining Rules – Developer Workflow](#)) or using the IoT Platform REST API, as described below.

To define an IoT Platform user using the IoT Platform REST API:

- Use the IoT Platform REST API **Users/Post request**.



These users are automatically activated (in contrast to users created in the IoT Platform Portal).

## Defining Device Operations

The IoT Platform REST sendCommand endpoint can be used to send an endpoint to a Device that activates operations on the Device. These endpoints contain free text that represents the method to be executed on the Device.

The IoT Platform Device SDK endpoint hubClient.receive on the Device listens for the arrival of this endpoint and then executes this free text in order to activate the relevant operation on the Device.

Alternatively, IoT Platform can set up its endpoint gateway that can send endpoints to Devices that are not using the IoT Platform Device SDK.

## Activating the IoT Platform Device SDK

Make sure that Node.js is installed on the Device.

On the Device, activate the IoT Platform Device SDK by running

- `npm install`
- `node app.js`

The Device starts sending events to the IoT Platform Server and listening for commands from it.

See [IoT Platform Device SDK – Sending Events to IoT Platform Server](#) and [IoT Platform Device SDK – Receiving an Endpoint from the IoT Platform API](#).

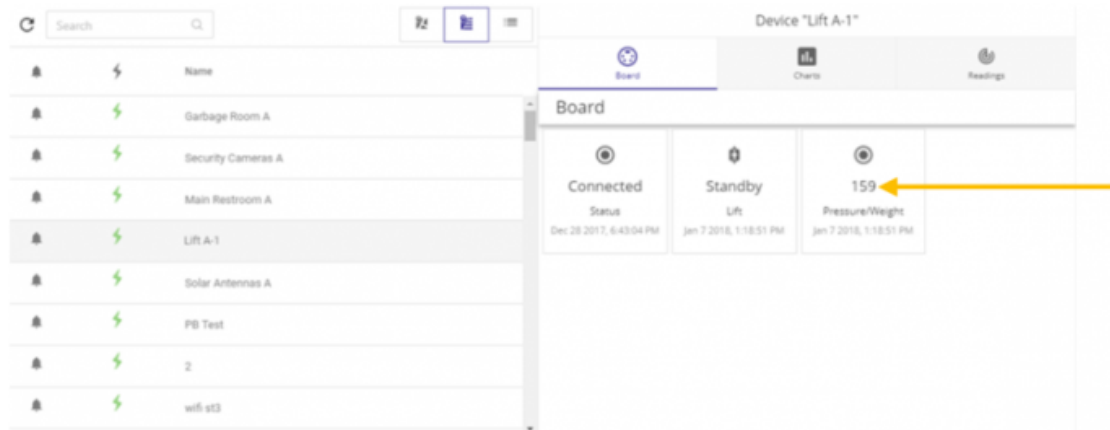
## IoT Platform Device SDK – Sending Events to IoT Platform Server

In order to send the correct event, you must update the **payload** in **app.js** in the IoT Platform Device SDK and use the **sendEventToHub** endpoint. See **sendEventToHub** for more details.

Fill in the following mandatory properties of the **payload**:

- **type**: The event type. See **Defining a Device Event Manifest**. IoT Platform provides a list of the event types for your selection, such as temperature, humidity, acceleration, pressure and so on.
- **name**: The event name to be shown in the IoT Platform Portal.
- **value**: The value of the reading on the Device to be shown in the IoT Platform Portal.

The following shows an example of how a new incoming event appears in the IoT Platform Dashboard.



The left side of this window shows a list of Devices. When you click a Device in this list, the right side of this window shows the most recent readings received by IoT Platform from the Device. The Dashboards only show the most recent readings by overwriting previously received readings.

## IoT Platform Device SDK – Receiving an Endpoint from the IoT Platform API

The IoT Platform Device SDK endpoint **hubClient.receive** listens for incoming endpoints sent by the IoT Platform API. See **hubClient.receive** for more details.

To send endpoints to the IoT Platform Device SDK from the IoT Platform REST API, use the **sendCommand** endpoint.

In the **message** value sent to the Device by this endpoint, you can enter any free text. This free text should act as a trigger to the Device, so that the Device activates an operation, such as to open a lock, turn on a light and so on.

The developer must program the Device to use this **message** value in order to activate the relevant operation when the relevant free text is received.

The following shows an example of sending the word **turn on** to the IoT Platform Device SDK.

### HTTP

```
POST odata/devices/[your device id]/SendCommand HTTP/1.1
Host: stg.api.axonize.com
Content-Type: Application/json
Cache-Control: no-cache
clientId: [enter your Client Id]
clientSecret: [enter your Client Secret]
```

```
{“Message”:“turn on“}
```

## Curl

```
curl -X POST -H “Content-Type: Application/json” -H “clientId: [enter your Client Id]” -H  
“clientSecret: [enter your Client Secret]” -H “Cache-Control: no-cache” -d  
{“Message”:“testing”}  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/devices/[your Device Id] /SendCommand
```

# Getting Started – IoT Platform API

The IoT Platform REST API is a RESTful API that implements the **OData Protocol** in which all calls use HTTPS. The Open Data Protocol (OData) is an open protocol that standardizes and simplifies the creation and consumption of queryable and interoperable RESTful APIs.

The IoT Platform REST API is intended for developers who want to access IoT Platform functionality directly from their backend and/or who want to create their own frontend that provides IoT Platform functionality.

Before checking out the description of each IoT Platform REST API request, please read the following:

- **API Reference List**
- **API Environment**
- **Authentication**
- **Which Application(s) Can a User Access?**
- **Entities**
- **Accessing API Details**
- **API Response Error/Status Codes**
- **Timestamps**
- **Common Response Properties**



The REST API is continually being enhanced and developed. Therefore, there may be new fields/data returned in JSON results. Generally, field/data structures are not changed, but rather new data is added to current results.

## API Reference List

### Login – Auth

#### Users

- Users/Post
- Users/Get (List)
- Users/Get (Specific)
- Users/Delete
- Users/Patch or Users/Put
- Users/ResetPassword
- Users/UnblockUser

- Users/ForgotPassword
- Users/UpdatePassword
- Users/ChangePassword
- Users/Invite
- Users/ValidateEmail
- Users/Me

### **Products**

- Products/Post
- Products/Get (List)
- Products/Get (Specific)
- Products/Delete
- Products/Patch or Products/Put
- Products/UploadFirmwareFile
- Products/RemoveFirmwareFile

### **Devices**

- Devices/Post
- Devices, Get (List)
- Devices/Get (Specific)
- Devices/Delete
- Devices/Patch or Devices/Put
- Devices/UpdateSettings
- Devices/UpdateSettings
- Devices/GetFullReading
- Devices/GetFullReadingForMultipleDevices
- Devices/GenerateSASToken
- Devices/createVirtualDevice
- Devices/stopVirtualDevice
- Devices/UpdateDeviceFirmware
- Devices/sendCommandWithMultipleArguments

### **Commands**

- Commands/SendCommand

### **Applications**

- Applications/Post
- Applications/Get (List)



- Applications/Get (Specific)
- Applications/Delete
- Applications/Patch or Applications/Put
- Applications/GetAppSecret
- Applications/SetDefaultPhoneCountryCode

### **Tenants**

- Tenants/Post
- Tenants/Get (List)
- Tenants/Get (Specific)
- Tenants/Delete
- Tenants/Patch or Tenants/Put

### **Audits**

- Audits/Post
- Audits/Get (List)
- Audits/Get (Specific)
- Audits/Delete
- Audits/Patch or Audits/Put

### **Groups**

- Groups/Post
- Groups/Get (List)
- Groups/Get (Specific)
- Groups/Delete
- Groups/Patch or Groups/Put

### **Charts**

- Charts/CreateChart
- Charts/EsportChartstoCSV

### **AlarmInstances**

- AlarmInstances/Post
- AlarmInstances/Get (List)
- AlarmInstances/Get (Specific)
- AlarmInstances/Delete
- AlarmInstances/Patch or AlarmInstances/Put
- AlarmInstances/Clear
- AlarmInstances/Snooze

- AlarmInstances/Dismiss
- AlarmInstances/DeleteAll
- AlarmInstances/DismissAll

## **Reports**

- Reports/Get (List)
- Reports/Post
- Reports/Delete
- Reports/Get (Specific)
- Reports/Patch or Reports/Put
- Reports/[id]/share
- Reports/[id]/unShare
- Reports/[id]/subscribe
- Reports/[id]/unsubscribe
- Reports/[id]/sendReportEmail
- Reports/[id]/editSubscription
- Reports/[id]/generateReportFile
- Reports/generateUnSavedReportFile

## **Rules**

- Rules/Post
- Rules/Get (List)
- Rules/Get (Specific)
- Rules/Delete
- Rules/Patch or Rules/Put

## **Locales**

- Locales/[locale]
- Locales/SupportedLanguages

## **Dashboards**

- Dashboards/Post
- Dashboards/GetByAppId
- Dashboards/Get
- Dashboards/Patch or Dashboards/Put
- Dashboards/Delete

## **Notifications**

- Notifications/Get (List)

- Notifications/updateMailTemplateForTenant

### **Auth**

- Auth/validateToken
- Auth/verifyMultifactorBindingCode
- Auth/resendMultifactorBindingCode

### **Roles**

- Roles/Post
- Roles/Get (List)
- Roles/Get (Specific)
- Roles/Delete
- Roles/Patch
- Roles/Get/[roleId]/Tasks
- Roles/Get/[roleId]/Endpoints
- Roles/Post/[roleId]/addTask
- Roles/Post/[roleId]/putTask
- Roles/Post/[roleId]/removeTask

### **Tasks**

- Tasks/Get (List)
- Tasks/Get (Specific)

### **applicationTemplates**

- applicationTemplates/Post
- applicationTemplates/Get (List)
- applicationTemplates/Get (Specific)
- applicationTemplates/Delete
- applicationTemplates/Patch or applicationTemplates/Put

### **tenantTemplates**

- tenantTemplates/Post
- tenantTemplates/Get (List)
- tenantTemplates/Get (Specific)
- tenantTemplates/Delete
- tenantTemplates/Patch or tenantTemplates/Put

### **featureSet**

- featureSet/Post
- featureSet/Get (List)

- featureSet/Get (Specific)
- featureSet/[appId]/Get
- featureSet/Delete
- featureSet/Unlock
- featureSet/Lock
- featureSet/Enable
- featureSet/Disable
- featureSet/Add
- featureSet/Remove

## API Environment

IoT Platform provides both a staging and production environment, each of which can be accessed by a different URL, as follows:

- **Staging Environment** – <https://api.stg.axonize.com>
- **Production Environment** – <https://api.axonize.com>

In both the staging and the production environments, IoT Platform requests can be accessed using one or both of the following paths:

- **OData URL** – <https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata>
- **Web API URL** – <https://api.stg.axonize.com/api>

An example of a complete URL request is as follows: [controller name].

## Authentication/Request Headers

Two methods are provided for authenticating the requests sent using the IoT Platform REST API – Authorization token and IoT Platform client ID/client secret, as described below:

- [Using an Authorization Token](#)
- [Using API Keys](#)

### Using an Authorization Token

In response to the Login request, IoT Platform sends a token. This token contains unique user identification information that can be used by a specific user. The token is valid for the next 10 hours.

The following is an example of a request containing an authentication (**Authorization**) token:

```
GET /odata/applications/ HTTP/1.1

Host: api.stg.axonize.com

Authorization: bearer
1234GciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJpc3MiOiJzb2lvdC5hdXRoMC5jb20iLCJhdW1234

DaGxZSVJDNDItTkZOSTFteDE3Q2pCMFBFNWc0VnVrYSIsInN1YiI6ImFub255bW91cyIsImhhdCI6MTUxNDcxOTU2O

appld: 123454D0-4484-4366-81B1-87DDA4912345

Content-Type: application/json
```

## Using API Keys

In addition to the username and password for logging into the IoT Platform Portal, IoT Platform support sends you a Client ID and Client Secret that can be placed in the header of each API request.

This Client ID and Client Secret in the request header serve as authentication and specify the Application(s) to which this user is allowed access.

The following is an example of the request containing an authentication **Client ID** (appld) and **Client Secret**:

```
GET /odata/devices/ HTTP/1.1

Host: api.stg.axonize.com

Content-Type: application/json

clientId : 4A95B4D0-1234-1234-81B1-87DDA49D1234

clientSecret: C86A1234-1234-4EDA-8FD3-17FAF7451234
```

The **Content-Type** is always **application/json**.

The Client ID is the appld.

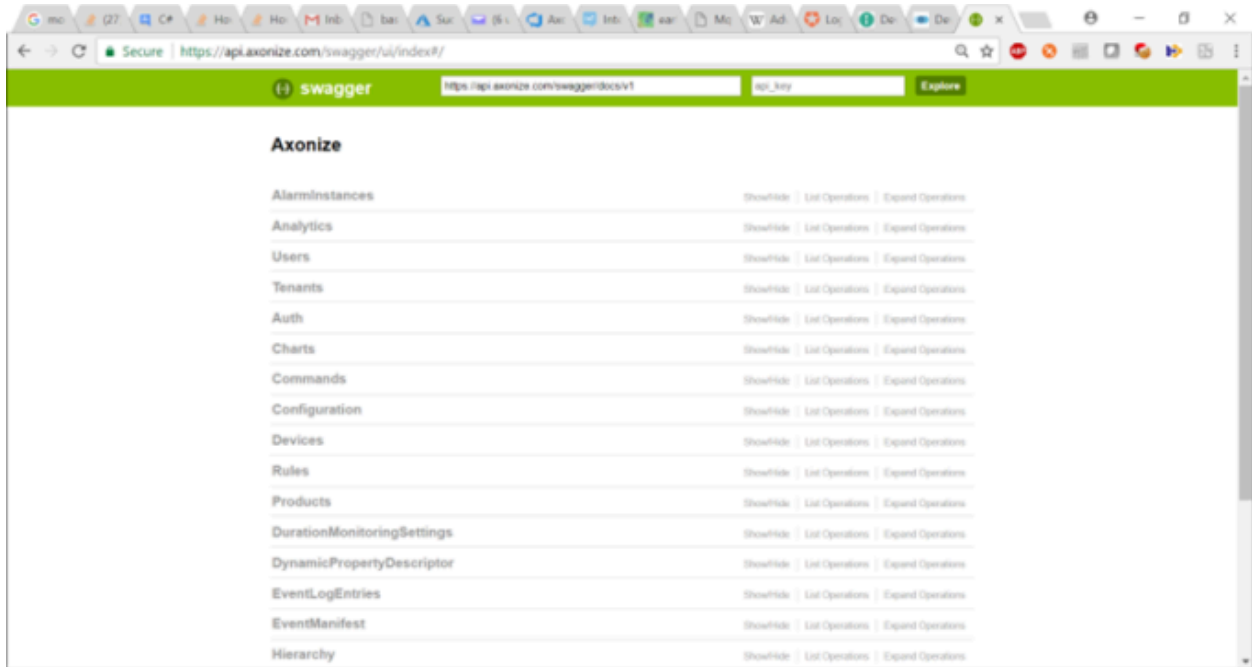
Use the GetAppSecret function to get additional **Client ID** and **Client Secret** credentials for a newly created Application.

## Which Application(s) Can a User Access?

The **'Token or the Client ID/Client Secret'** provided by IoT Platform to be used for authentication in each request header specifies the Application(s) to which a user is allowed access. This User is granted full access rights to this Application.

## Entities

The entities in the IoT Platform REST API are listed at <https://api.axonize.com/swagger/ui/index>, as shown below:



Each entity has at least the following five requests and may have many more:

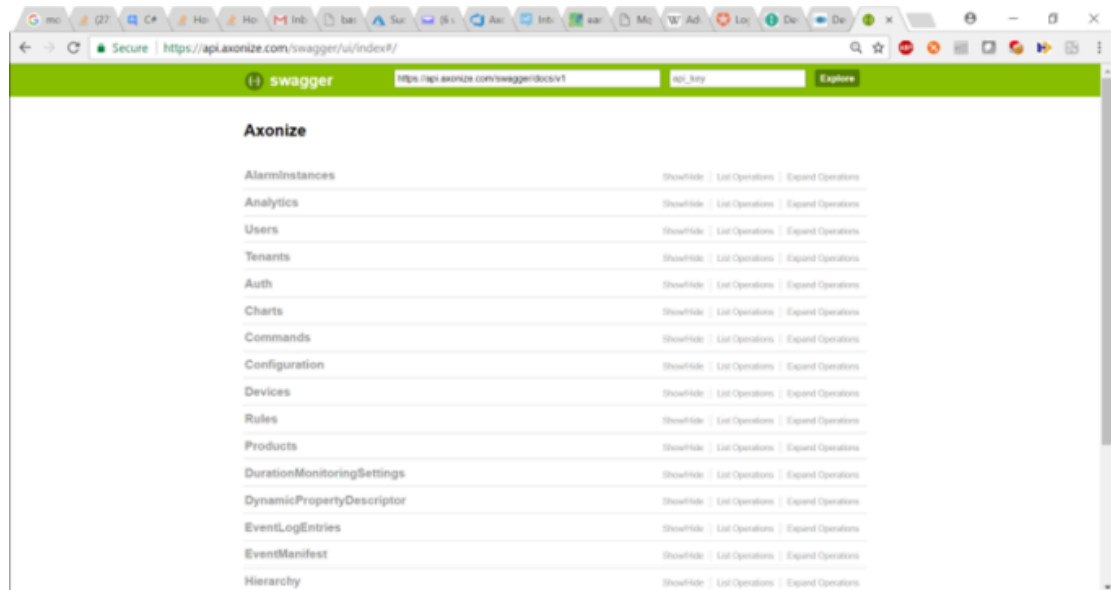
---

Field	Description
<b>Get</b>	For retrieving information about the entity from IoT Platform .
<b>Post</b>	For adding a new entity in IoT Platform .
<b>Put</b>	For replacing all the fields of an existing entity.
<b>Patch</b>	For modifying some of the fields of an existing entity.
<b>Delete</b>	For deleting an entity from IoT Platform .

---

## Accessing API Details

The actions in the IoT Platform REST API are described in , which displays a list of the IoT Platform entities, as shown below:



You can expand any **IoT Platform** entity, (such as a **Product**) to see the actions that the API provides for it, and then expand each action to display its details, i.e. for the **Products/Post** request.

## API Response Codes

IoT Platform returns the following error/status codes in response to an IoT Platform API request:

Code	Description
200	HTTP status code OK.
201	A Post request has been successfully executed, thus creating the relevant entity on the IoT Platform server.
204	No Content. The server has successfully fulfilled the request and there is no additional content to send in the response payload body.
401	The request contains unauthorized or missing authentication properties – Client ID/Client Secret or Token.
500	A General Internal Server Error is preventing a proper response.

## Timestamps

IoT Platform supports ISO8601 standard timestamps.

## Common Response Properties

The following properties are provided in all IoT Platform entities, such as a Device, Product, Application and so on.

---

<b>Property</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>createDate</b>	Date	The date on which the entity was created
<b>createUser</b>	String	The IoT Platform user that created this entity
<b>updateDate</b>	Date	The date of the most recent modification made to this entity definition
<b>updateUser</b>	String	The user that performed the most recent modification to this entity definition

---



# Login – Auth

[POST /api/auth/login](#)

## Description

To get the authorization token for the IoT Platform REST API.

The following flow enables you to obtain the required authentication token to log in:

- This Login request is sent with the required request parameters.
- IoT Platform 's Authentication Provider validates the credentials that were supplied.

For **valid credentials**, one of the following responses is returned, depending on whether or not the MFA mechanism is enabled:

- **MFA Not Enabled** – A status code of 200 OK is returned in the response, as described below. The API client can use the authorization token to use the IoT Platform REST API endpoints. The following shows the login response when all login request parameters are satisfactory:

```
{  
  [DataMember(Name = "token")]  
  public string Token { get; set; }  
  
  [DataMember(Name = "name")]  
  public string UserName;  
  
  [DataMember(Name = "redirectUrl")]  
  public string RedirectUrl { get; set; }  
}
```

- **MFA Enabled** – When valid login credentials are provided and MFA is enabled, this login response returns the status code Forbidden 403. In this case, the user must follow the flow described on page 194, in addition to the flow described above, to obtain the IoT Platform authentication token required for logging in.

## Request Properties

There are two options for sending a Login request, as follows:

### appld in the Header

In this case, the Application(s) to which the user is allowed access is specified in the appld of the Login request header. The appld is a unique Application identifier that is automatically generated by IoT Platform in response to the **Application/Post request**.

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
Email	String	User email	Y
Password	String	User password	Y

For example –

```
https://api.stg.axonize.com/api/auth/login \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'appld: be517433-c4b8-4788-9258-1ba220432134' \  
-d '{"email":"demousers@axonize.com","password":"somePassword!"}'
```

### URL in the Body

In this case, the Application(s) to which the user is allowed access is determined by the URL property in the body of the Login request (described below). In this case, there is no appld in the Login request header.

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
URL	String	This URL specifies the application to which the user is allowed access. For example: myapp.stg.axonize.com or myapp.stg.axonize.com/mysubapp. The url can be added with, or without http\s prefix.	Y
Email	String	User email	Y

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
Password	String	User password	Y

For example –

```
curl -X POST \
  https://api.stg.axonize.com/api/auth/login \
  -H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  -d '{"email":"demo@user.com","password":"somePassword",
    "url":"demoapp.stg.axonize.com"}'
```

## Response Properties

Property	Type	Description
Name	String	The user name.
Token	String	The authorization token that enables access to the IoT Platform REST API.
RedirectURL	String	For Internal use. The URL for SSO integration.

### 200 OK

```
{
  "name": "some user name",
  "token": "eyJ0eXAiOiJKV1QiLCJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiJ9",
  "redirectUrl": null
}
```

If the login user name (email) or password is incorrect, then the response is **401**.

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

# Logging In Using Multi-factor Authentication

**Multi-factor Authentication (MFA)** is a method of verifying a user's identity, which requires that the user present more than one piece of identifying information. This method provides an additional layer of security, decreasing the likelihood of unauthorized access.

IoT Platform supports an optional MFA mechanism on its authentication gateway, which is currently implemented by the IoT Platform REST API. IoT Platform's MFA mechanism is not enabled by default, and must be enabled by editing the **enableMultiFactorAuthentication** property on the relevant Application endpoint. When MFA is enabled for an Application, the IoT Platform system provides a second factor binding code using one of the supported Multifactor Authenticators (SMS or Email).

In order to log in to the IoT Platform Portal and the IoT Platform API, you should obtain the IoT Platform authentication token. If the MFA mechanism is enabled, the following flow applies. The objective of this flow is to obtain IoT Platform's authentication –

- The IoT Platform system provides a second factor binding code using one of the supported Multifactor Authenticators (SMS or Email). If the user has a mobile number that has been saved in the IoT Platform system, the user is sent an SMS that contains the binding code. Otherwise, the user is sent an email containing the binding code in the MFA login response.
- After the user receives the binding code (either by SMS or email), the user can log in using an **Auth/verifyMultifactorBindingCode**. If the parameters supplied in this request are valid, the user can use the provided authentication token to access IoT Platform REST API endpoints. In this case, a 200 OK status code is returned in the **Auth/verifyMultifactorBindingCode** response.

The following shows the login response when all login request parameters are OK and MFA is enabled –

```
[DataContract(Name = "mfaLoginResponse")]
public class MFALoginResponse
{
    [DataMember(Name = "token")]
    public string Token { get; set; }

    [DataMember(Name = "authenticatorCode")]
    public string AuthenticatorCode { get; set; }

    [DataMember(Name = "authenticator")]
    public string Authenticator { get; set; }
}
```

```
}
```

## Troubleshooting Login Problems

Use the following to troubleshoot login problems.

---

<b>Problem</b>	<b>Solution</b>
Receive a warning during the initial start password reset	If you get a warning that the password cannot be reset, you are either using a different email address than the one given for the registration or the link has already expired. In this case, reset the URL in your browser by entering the URL that was sent to you and click <b>Forgot password</b> .
Receive a <i>Token expired</i> error during the initial start password reset	If the link to the password reset already expired, you see a <i>Token expired</i> message. In this case, reset the URL in your browser by entering the URL that was sent to you and click <b>Forgot password</b> .

---

# Gateways Endpoints

A Gateway is an endpoint service for getting outbound connections from external sources.

- [Gateways/Post](#)
- [Gateways/Get\(List\)](#)
- [Gateways/Get \(Specific\)](#)
- [Gateways/Delete](#)
- [Gateways/Patch or Gateways/Put](#)
- [Gateways/Update Service](#)
- [Gateways/Install Service](#)
- [Gateways/Delete Service](#)
- [Gateways/Create and install](#)

## Gateways/Post

[POST /odata/gateways](#)

**Description:**Creating a new Gateway

**Request – Gateways/Post**

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
name	String	The name of the gateway	
namespace	String	(Internal Use) The K8S namespace where the gateway is deployed	Internal Use
type	Enum	The type of the gateway – HttpGatewayProducer – 7 – http gateway endpoint	Yes

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		– lotHubGateway – 8 – iothub endpoint	
datastructureEndpoint	String	Not in use	
authKey	String	The authentication header for the HTTP gateway endpoint – created internally.	
iothubUrl	String	The IoT hub connection string for IoT Hub endpoint – created internally.	
gatewayDeviceId	String	The id of the device that acts as a virtual device gateway	
productId	String	The product of the device that acts as a virtual device gateway. In addition, it's the default product when devices are created with auto discovery.	
image	String	Not in use	
port	Integer	The port for the HTTP gateway endpoint – created internally.	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
ip	String	The IP for the HTTP gateway endpoint – created internally.	
url	String	The URL of the HTTP gateway endpoint – created internally.	
status	Enum	The status of the gateway – Installed – 0 – the gateway is deployed – Deleted – 1 – the gateway is deleted – NotInstalled – 2 – the gateway is not deployed	
manufacturer	String	The device manufacturer	

#### Example JSON Gateways/Post request

#### Example Response Gateways/Post

## Gateways/Get(List)

[Get /odata/gateways](#)

**Description:** Retrieves a list of all the Gateways assigned to the specified application.

### Example JSON Gateways/Get (List) Request

```
curl -X GET \
```

Example JSON Gateways/Get (List) Request



```
https://api.axonize.com/odata/gateways \
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B221234' \
```

## Example JSON Gateways/Get (List) Response

### Status 200 – OK

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://10.10.2.103/odata/$metadata#Gateways",
  "value": [
    {
      "type": "HttpGatewayProducer",
      "namespace": "ssg",
      "name": "gw-5p6hm",
      "datastructureEndpoint": null,
      "authKey": "",
      "iothubUri": "",
      "gatewayDeviceId": "5dee1f1ce3b0c76550c51324",
      "productId": "5dd24b95e3b0cc5f50cf1234",
      "port": 8020,
      "ip": "51.137.115.111",
      "url": "",
      "status": "Installed",
      "manufacturer": "Amazon",
      "id": "5dee1f1de3b0c76550c51234",
      "appId": "f5b62d39-d05d-4563-8442-0ebaa8f61234",
      "createDate": "2019-12-09T10:17:01.172Z",
      "createUser": "1234",
    }
  ]
}
```

```
    "updateDate": "2019-12-09T10:17:08.062Z",
    "updateUser": "1234",
    "image": null
  },
  {
    "type": "HttpGatewayProducer",
    "namespace": "ssg",
    "name": "gw-5p123",
    "datastructureEndpoint": null,
    "authKey": "",
    "iothubUrl": "",
    "gatewayDeviceId": "5dee1f1ce3b0c76550c51324",
    "productId": "5dd24b95e3b0cc5f50cf1234",
    "port": 8020,
    "ip": "51.137.115.111",
    "url": "",
    "status": "Installed",
    "manufacturer": "Amazon",
    "id": "5dee1f1de3b0c76550c51234",
    "appId": "f5b62d39-d05d-4563-8442-0ebaa8f61234",
    "createDate": "2019-12-09T10:17:01.172Z",
    "createUser": "1234",
    "updateDate": "2019-12-09T10:17:08.062Z",
    "updateUser": "1234",
    "image": null
  }
]
}
```

## Gateways/Get (Specific)

[Get /odata/gateways/\[gatewayId\]](#)

**Description:** Retrives the details of a specific gateway, as specified by the gateways ID.

**Request – gateways/Get (Specific)**

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
gatewayId	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Gateway is created. This gatewayId is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Gateways/Post</a> .	Y

---

**Request – gateways/Get (Specific)**

### Example JSON Gateways/Get (Specific) Request

```
curl -X GET \  
https://api.axonize.com/odata/gateways/58c6898fb88c391588c91234 \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B221234' \  

```

### Example JSON Gateways/Get (Specific) Response

## Status 200 – OK

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://10.10.2.103/odata/$metadata#Gateways/$entity",
  "type": "HttpGatewayProducer",
  "namespace": "ssg",
  "name": "gw-5p6hm",
  "datastructureEndpoint": null,
  "authKey": "",
  "iothubUrl": "",
  "gatewayDeviceId": "5dee1f1ce3b0c76550c51234",
  "productId": "5dd24b95e3b0cc5f50cf1234",
  "port": 8020,
  "ip": "",
  "url": "",
  "status": "Installed",
  "manufacturer": "Amazon",
  "id": "5dee1f1de3b0c76550c51234",
  "appId": "f5b62d39-d05d-4563-8442-0ebaa8f61344",
  "createDate": "2019-12-09T10:17:01.172Z",
  "createUser": "1234",
  "updateDate": "2019-12-09T10:17:08.062Z",
  "updateUser": "1234",
  "image": null
}
```

## Gateways/Delete

[DELETE /odata/Gateways/\[gatewayId\]](#)

**Request – Gateways/Delete**

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
gatewayId	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a gateway is created. This gatewayId is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Gateway/Post</a> .	Y

### Example JSON Devices/Delete

```
curl -X DELETE \
https://api.axonize.com/odata/gateways/592139084d27e710e80f1234 \
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B221234' \
```

### Response – Devices/Delete

**Status 200 – OK**

## Gateways/Patch or Gateways/Put

[PATCH /odata/Gateways/\[gatewayId\]](#)

```
curl -X PATCH \
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/gateways/592139084d27e710e80f1234 \
```

```
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B221234' \
-d '{
  "name": "test"
}'
```

### Response – Devices/Patch or Put

Property	Type	Description
createDate, createUser, updateDate, updateUser		See <a href="#">Common Response Properties</a> .

### Example JSON Devices/Patch/Put Response

**Status 204 – No Content** – The server has successfully fulfilled the request.

## Gateways/Update Service

Missing

## Gateways/Install Service

[POST /odata/Gateways/\[gatewayId\]/installService](#)

**Description:** Install the gateway

### Example JSON Gateways/installService Request

```
curl -X POST \
https://api.axonize.com/odata/gateways/592139084d27e710e80f1234/installService">
https://api.axonize.com/odata/gateways/592139084d27e710e80f1234/installService
```

```
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B221234'
```

## Response – Gateways/installService

Status 200 – OK

## Gateways/Delete Service

[POST /odata/Gateways/\[gatewayId\]/deleteService](#)

**Description:** Delete the gateway

### Example JSON Gateways/deleteService Request

```
curl -X POST \  
  
https://api.axonize.com/odata/gateways/592139084d27e710e80f1234/deleteService">https://  
api.axonize.com/odata/gateways/592139084d27e710e80f1234/deleteService  
  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B221234'  
,
```

### Response – Gateways/deleteService

Status 200 – OK

## Gateways/Create and install

[POST /odata/gateways/createAndInstall](#)

**Description:** Create a new gateway and install it

## Example JSON Gateways/createAndInstall Request

```
curl -location -request POST 'https://api.axonize.com/odata/gateways/CreateAndInstall' \  
-header 'appId: f8f00892-90b5-4287-8bc1-bd2bce2e1234' \  
-header 'Authorization: Token' \  
-header 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-data-raw '{  
  "type": "HttpGatewayProducer",  
  "productId": "5db57009e3b0c721d8351234",  
  "name": "NestGateway",  
  "manufacturer": "Nest"  
}'
```

## Response – Gateways/createAndInstall

**Status 200 – OK**

See [Gateways/Get \(Specific\)](#).



# Schema Definition Endpoints

Schema definition helps you define the schema that translates external payloads to the IoT Platform payload. By defining a schema definition we let the user decide on how IoT Platform will parse the payload.

- [Schema Definitions/Post](#)
- [Schema Definitions/Get \(List\)](#)
- [Schema Definitions/Get \(Specific\)](#)
- [Schema Definitions/Delete](#)
- [SchemaDefinitions/Patch](#) or [SchemaDefinitions/put](#)
- [Schema Definitions/ Parse](#)

## Schema Definitions/Post

[POST /odata/schemaDefinitions](#)

**Description:** To create a new Schema Definition.

**Request – Schema Definitions/Post**

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
name	String	The name of the schema	
parserType	String/Enum	Parser Type – the type of the incoming payload. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• JsonParser – the payload is JSON</li><li>• StringParser – the payload is String.</li></ul>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LorawanParser</li> </ul> <p>– the payload is Lorawan.</p>	
schemaOptions	Object	The definition of the schema.	
schemaOptions/ bulk	Object	For use cases where the incoming payload is array.	
schemaOptions/ bulk/ propertyname	String	The property that indicates the array in the payload.	
schemaOptions/ bulk/ isEnabled	Boolean	Default = true, should it parse the payload as array. If no property name is declared, it will consider the json as array on the root level.	
schemaOptions/ autoDiscovery	Object	Auto Discovery is the option where new devices are added automatically to IoT Platform upon their first event arrival.	

<b>Property</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mandatory</b>
schemaOptions/ autoDiscovery/ enabled	Boolean	Default = true, Is Auto Discovery enabled.	
schemaOptions/ autoDiscovery/ customIdRegexFilter	String	Regex to filter the creation of specific devices. The regex is applied on the device customId.	
schemaOptions/ autoDiscovery/ customFunction	String	Function that runs as part of the auto discovery action.	
schemaOptions/ decryptPayloadFunction	String	JavaScript function that will decode the incoming payload before it enters the schema parsing.	
schemaOptions/ constants	List of Schema Constant objects	A key value object that includes constant for the schema to use.	
schemaOptions/ constants/ key	String	The key of the constant	
schemaOptions/ constants/ value	String	The value of the constant	
jsonSample	Object	Payload sample of the schema	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
jsonSample/ content	String	The json content.	
jsonSample/ name	String	The name of the sample.	
jsonSample/ updateDate	String	The date where the sample was updated.	
schema	List of SchemaObject Objects		
schema/ attributePath	String	The name of the json key.	
schema/ convertInfo	Object		
schema/ convertInfo/ functionType	String/Enum	The type of functions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• undefined.</li> <li>• customFunction <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– user defined function.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• multiply <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– multiply the value by the specified parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• decToHex <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– convert the value from decimal to hex.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>hexToDec – convert the value from hex to decimal.</li> <li>epochToDateTime – epoch date time to iso8601 format.</li> <li>substring – extract the characters of the value between the two specified parameters.</li> </ul>	
schema/ convertInfo/ parameters	List of Strings	The parameters for the predefined function.	
schema/ convertInfo/ customFunction	String	JavaScript function.	
schema/ actionType	String/Enum	The IoT Platform type of json key <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Event – the json</li> </ul>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>key is Event.</li> <li>• Patch – the json key that should patch the device property.</li> <li>• CustomId – The external device identifier.</li> <li>• Datetime – the json key that indices the event time.</li> </ul>	
schema/event	Event Schema Object	Describes how to build the event.	
schema/event/name	String	The event name.	
schema/event/typeCode	Integer	The event type code.	
schema/event/unit	String	The event unit.	
schema/patch	Patch Schema Object	The name of the property	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		to patch in the device.	

## Example JSON Devices/Post

### Example JSON Devices/Post Request

```
curl 'https://api.axonize.com/odata/schemaDefinitions' -H 'Authorization: Your token' -H
'Content-Type: application/json;charset=UTF-8' -H

'appld': 9b96eab8-fa25-4549-925d-da8ecf9a1234' --data-binary '{"jsonSample":
{"name": "payload.json", "content": {"\serial\":"1234\","temp\":"34"},

"updateDate": "2019-12-17T15:08:20.115Z"}, "parserType": "JsonParser", "schema":
[{"attributePath": "serial", "actionType": "CustomId"},

"convertInfo": {"functionType": null, "parameters": []}, {"actionType": "Event", "event":
{"name": "Temperature", "typeCode": 7}, "attributePath": "temp"}],

"name": "usfhzq"}' --compressed
```

### Example JSON Devices/Post Response

#### Status 201 – Created

```
{"@odata.context": "https://10.10.2.103/odata/$metadata#SchemaDefinitions/
$entity", "name": "usfhzq", "parserType": "JsonParser", "id": "5df8ef8be3b0c7194448030d",

"appld": "9b96eab8-fa25-4549-925d-
da8ecf9a9b34", "createDate": "2019-12-17T15:08:59.5117694Z", "createUser": "1234",

"updateDate": "2019-12-17T15:08:59.5117694Z", "updateUser": "1234", "schema":
[{"attributePath": "serial", "actionType": "CustomId"},

"convertInfo": {"functionType": null, "parameters": [], "customFunction": null, "convertPipeline":
[], "event": null, "patch": null},

{"attributePath": "temp", "actionType": "Event", "convertInfo": null, "convertPipeline": [], "event":
{"name": "Temperature", "typeCode": 7, "unit": null}, "patch": null}],

"options": null, "jsonSample": {"content": {"\serial\":"1234\","temp
\":"34"}, "name": "payload.json", "updateDate": "2019-12-17T15:08:20.115Z"}}
```

## Schema Definitions/Get (List)

[GET /odata/schemaDefinitions](#)

**Description:** Get a list of all Schema Definitions assigned to the specified application.

```
curl -X GET \  
  
https://api.axonize.com/odata/schemadefinitions/ \  
  
-H 'appId: 9b96eab8-fa25-4549-925d-da8ecf9a1234' \  
  
-H 'authorization: your token'
```

Response – Devices/Get (List)

## Example JSON Devices/Get (List) Response

```
{  
  "@odata.context": "https://odata/$metadata#SchemaDefinitions",  
  "value": [  
    {  
      "name": "cidds9",  
      "parserType": "JsonParser",  
      "id": "5df88b80e3b0cd1a80501234",  
      "appId": "9b96eab8-fa25-4549-925d- da8ecf9a1234",  
      "createDate": "2019-12-17T08:02:08.419Z",  
      "createUser": "1234",  
      "updateDate": "2019-12-17T08:02:08.419Z",  
      "updateUser": "1234",  
      "schema": [  
        {  
          "attributePath": "sensor_serial",  
          "actionType": "CustomId",
```



```
    "convertInfo": {
      "functionType": null,
      "parameters": [],
      "customFunction": null
    },
    "convertPipeline": [],
    "event": null,
    "patch": null
  },
  {
    "attributePath": "thetime",
    "actionType": "Datetime",
    "convertInfo": {
      "functionType": null,
      "parameters": [],
      "customFunction": null
    },
    "convertPipeline": [],
    "event": null,
    "patch": null
  },
  {
    "attributePath": "temperature",
    "actionType": "Event",
    "convertInfo": null,
    "convertPipeline": [],
    "event": {
      "name": "Temperature",
      "typeCode": 7,
      "unit": "C"
    }
  }
}
```

```
},
  "patch": null
},
{
  "attributePath": "humidity",
  "actionType": "Event",
  "convertInfo": {
    "functionType": "hexToDec",
    "parameters": [],
    "customFunction": null
  },
  "convertPipeline": [],
  "event": {
    "name": "Humidity",
    "typeCode": 8,
    "unit": "%"
  },
  "patch": null
},
{
  "attributePath": "co2",
  "actionType": "Event",
  "convertInfo": null,
  "convertPipeline": [],
  "event": {
    "name": "CO2",
    "typeCode": 1008,
    "unit": "ppm"
  },
  "patch": null
}
```

```

}
],
"options": null,
"jsonSample": {
  "content": "{\"sensor_serial\":\"123124\",\"thetime\":\"2019-11-14T11:20:50.52Z\",\"temperature\":22,\"humidity\":45,\"co2\":1500}",
  "name": "Product temperature.json",
  "updateDate": "2019-12-17T07:56:45.983Z"
},
{
  "name": "usfhzq",
  "parserType": "JsonParser",
  "id": "5df8ef8be3b0c71944481234",
  "appld": "9b96eab8-fa25-4549-925d-da8ecf9a1234",
  "createDate": "2019-12-17T15:08:59.511Z",
  "createUser": "1234",
  "updateDate": "2019-12-17T15:08:59.511Z",
  "updateUser": "1234",
  "schema": [
    {
      "attributePath": "serial",
      "actionType": "CustomId",
      "convertInfo": {
        "functionType": null,
        "parameters": [],
        "customFunction": null
      },
      "convertPipeline": [],
      "event": null,
      "patch": null
    }
  ]
}

```

```

    },
    {
      "attributePath": "temp",
      "actionType": "Event",
      "convertInfo": null,
      "convertPipeline": [],
      "event": {
        "name": "Temperature",
        "typeCode": 7,
        "unit": null
      },
      "patch": null
    }
  ],
  "options": null,
  "jsonSample": {
    "content": "{\"serial\":1234,\"temp\":34}",
    "name": "payload.json",
    "updateDate": "2019-12-17T15:08:20.115Z"
  }
}
]
}

```

## Schema Definitions/Get (Specific)

[GET /odata/schemaDefinitions/\[schema definition id\]](#)

**Description:** Retrieves the details of a specific Schema Definition.

**Request – SchemaDefinitions/Get (Specific)**

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
schema definition id	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Schema Definition is created. This schema definition ID is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Devices/Post</a> .	

## Example JSON SchemaDefinitions/Get (Specific)

### Example JSON SchemaDefinitions/Get (Specific) Request

```
curl -X GET \
https://api.axonize.com/odata/schemadefinitions/5df88b80e3b0cd1a80501234 \
-H 'appId: 9b96eab8-fa25-4549-925d-da8ecf9a1234' \
-H 'authorization: Token'
```

### Example JSON SchemaDefinitions/Get (Specific) Response

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https:// /odata/$metadata#SchemaDefinitions/$entity",
  "name": "cidds9",
  "parserType": "JsonParser",
```

```
“id”: “5df88b80e3b0cd1a80501234”,
“appld”: “9b96eab8-fa25-4549-925d-da8ecf9a1234”,
“createDate”: “2019-12-17T08:02:08.419Z”,
“createUser”: “1234”,
“updateDate”: “2019-12-17T08:02:08.419Z”,
“updateUser”: “1234”,
“schema”: [
{
“attributePath”: “sensor_serial”,
“actionType”: “CustomId”,
“convertInfo”: {
“functionType”: null,
“parameters”: [],
“customFunction”: null
},
“convertPipeline”: [],
“event”: null,
“patch”: null
},
{
“attributePath”: “thetime”,
“actionType”: “Datetime”,
“convertInfo”: {
“functionType”: null,
“parameters”: [],
“customFunction”: null
},
“convertPipeline”: [],
“event”: null,
“patch”: null
}
```

```
},
{
  "attributePath": "temperature",
  "actionType": "Event",
  "convertInfo": null,
  "convertPipeline": [],
  "event": {
    "name": "Temperature",
    "typeCode": 7,
    "unit": "C"
  },
  "patch": null
},
{
  "attributePath": "humidity",
  "actionType": "Event",
  "convertInfo": {
    "functionType": "hexToDec",
    "parameters": [],
    "customFunction": null
  },
  "convertPipeline": [],
  "event": {
    "name": "Humidity",
    "typeCode": 8,
    "unit": "%"
  },
  "patch": null
},
{
```

```

"attributePath": "co2",
"actionType": "Event",
"convertInfo": null,
"convertPipeline": [],
"event": {
  "name": "CO2",
  "typeCode": 1008,
  "unit": "ppm"
},
"patch": null
},
],
"options": null,
"jsonSample": {
  "content": "{\"sensor_serial\": \"123124\", \"thetime\": \"2019-11-14T11:20:50.52Z\", \"temperature\": 22, \"humidity\": 45, \"co2\": 1500}",
  "name": "Product temperature.json",
  "updateDate": "2019-12-17T07:56:45.983Z"
}
}

```

## Schema Definitions/Delete

[DELETE /odata/schemaDefinitions/\[schema definition id\]](#)

### Description

Deletes the details of a specific Schema Definition, as specified by the Schema Definition ID. This Schema Definition ID is returned in the response of the [SchemaDefinitions/Post](#).

## Request – SchemaDefinitions/Delete

### Request – SchemaDefinitions/Delete



Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
schema definition id	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Schema Definition is created. This schema definition ID is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Devices/Post</a> .	

## Example JSON SchemaDefinitions/Delete Request

```
curl -X DELETE \
https://api.axonize.com/odata/schemaDefinitions/5df88b80e3b0cd1a80501234 \
-H 'appId: 9b96eab8-fa25-4549-925d-da8ecf9a1234' \
-H 'authorization: Token'
```

## Response – SchemaDefinitions/Delete

Status 200 – OK

## SchemaDefinitions/Patch or SchemaDefinitions/put

[PATCH /odata/SchemaDefinitions/Patch/userId](#)

### Description

To update an existing IoT Platform Schema Definition.

### Request – SchemaDefinitions/Patch or Put

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
schema definition id	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Schema Definition is created. This schema definition ID is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Devices/Post</a> .	

---

## Example JSON SchemaDefinitions/Patch

### Example JSON SchemaDefinitions/Patch Request

The following is an example of changing a SchemaDefinition's **name** to **test**.

```
curl -X PATCH \  
https://api.axonize.com/odata/schemaDefinitions/592139084d27e710e80f1234 \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \  
-d '{  
  "name": "test"  
}'  
,
```

## Example JSON Devices/Patch/Put Response

**Status 204 – No Content** – The server has successfully fulfilled the request.

## Schema Definitions/ Parse

[/odata/schemaDefinitions/Parse](#)

### Description

The parse action enables you to test your schema correctness with a specific payload. In response, you can retrieve the IoT Platform event that was created, or send the event to the actual device if it exists.

### Parse

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
schemaDefinition	Schema Definition Object	The schema definition as described above	
deviceId	String	The device ID	No
Productid	String	The device product ID	
Payload	String	The Json payload	
sendToHub	Boolean	Send the parsed event to IoT Hub – will work if there is a valid device.	

---

## Example JSON – parse

### Example JSON – parse

```

curl 'https://api.axonize.com/odata/schemaDefinitions/Parse' -H 'Authorization: your token' -H
'Content-Type: application/json;charset=UTF-8' -H 'appId: your app id' --data-binary
'{
  "schemaDefinition":
  {
    "name": "cidds9", "parserType": "JsonParser", "id": "5df88b80e3b0cd1a805030d4", "appId": "your
    app id",
    "createDate": "2019-12-17T08:02:08.419Z", "createUser": "1234", "updateDate": "2019-12-17T08:02:08.419Z", "updateUser": "1234",
    "schema": [
      {
        "attributePath": "sensor_serial", "actionType": "CustomId", "convertInfo":
        {
          "functionType": null, "parameters": []
        },
        "customFunction": null, "convertPipeline": [], "event": null, "patch": null,
        {
          "attributePath": "thetime", "actionType": "Datetime",
          "convertInfo": {
            "functionType": null, "parameters": [], "customFunction": null, "convertPipeline":
            [], "event": null, "patch": null
          },
          {
            "attributePath": "temperature", "actionType": "Event", "convertInfo": null, "convertPipeline":
            [], "event": {
              "name": "Temperature",
              "typeCode": 7, "unit": "C", "patch": null
            },
            {
              "attributePath": "humidity", "actionType": "Event", "convertInfo": {
                "functionType": "hexToDec",
                "parameters": [], "customFunction": null, "convertPipeline": [], "event":
                {
                  "name": "Humidity", "typeCode": 8, "unit": "%", "patch": null
                },
                {
                  "attributePath": "co2", "actionType": "Event", "convertInfo": null, "convertPipeline": [],
                  "event": {
                    "name": "CO2", "typeCode": 1008, "unit": "ppm", "patch": null, "options": null
                  }
                }
              }
            }
          }
        }
      }
    ]
  }
}' --compressed

```

## JSON response –

### Status 200 – ok

```

{
  "@odata.context": "https://10.10.2.103/odata/$metadata#Edm.String", "value": [
    {
      "app_id": "607bebf7-84bd-4ab9-be55-51b2d5e255e4", "product_id":
      "5d4be80ae3b0c719946b9275",

```

```
\"device_id\": \"5cf7df56e3b0cd3dd06ed533\", \"dateTime\": \"2019-12-19T13:03:02.189Z\",  
\"type\": 7, \"name\": \"Temperature\", \"value\": 34}]\"}
```

# Tenants Endpoints

A Tenant is a representation of an organization. It is an instance of the IoT Platform services and infrastructure that an organization receives when the organization creates a relationship with IoT Platform .

You can see **Tenants** for more detailed description.

IoT Platform provides a variety of endpoints for handling Tenants, as follows –

- [Tenants/Post](#)
- [Things/Get \(List\)](#)
- [Tenants/Get \(Specific\)](#)
- [Tenants/Delete](#)
- [Tenants/Patch](#) or [Tenants/Put](#)

## Tenants/Post

[POST /odata/Tenants](#)

### Description

To create a new **Tenant** or **Sub-tenant**.

For request and response details, see [Request – Tenants/Post](#) and [Response – Tenants/Post](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Tenants/Post

### Request – Tenants/Post

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>active</b>	Boolean	Specifies whether the Tenant is active, meaning that it can be used – True/False.	
<b>appld</b>	String	The unique identifier of this Tenant's Master Application that is generated automatically. A	Y

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		Master Application is the Application that enables the management of all/any of the Applications within a Tenant and all its Sub-tenants. Each Tenant has a single Master Application.	
<b>subdomain</b>	String	The subdomain is the unique identifier of the Tenant and is also used as the Tenant URL, [tenant subdomain].axonize.com.	Y
<b>parentId</b>	String	Specifies the ID of the parent Tenant of this Tenant. This property enables you to define Sub-tenants.  This property is mandatory because external users are only allowed to create sub#Tenants.	Y
<b>name</b>	String	The Tenant's name.	Y
<b>ancestors</b>	Array	Lists the IDs of the ancestor Tenants (parents, parents of parents and so on) of this Tenant, in no particular order.	
<b>parentId</b>	String	Specifies the ID of the parent Tenant of this Tenant. This property enables you to define Sub-tenants.	
<b>urls</b>	Array of Strings	Enter your own URL here in order to enable this Tenant to be accessed via this URL instead of the	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p>default URL provided by IoT Platform , which uses tenantname.axonize.com.</p> <p>Important Notes – These URLs must be coordinated with IoT Platform support in order to be handled properly. Make sure to contact IoT Platform support and get their authorization to use specific URLs.</p>	
<b>applications</b>	Array of Applications	Not in use.	
<b>additionalProperties</b>	Array of serviceProperty	Not in use.	
<b>region</b>	String	Not in use.	
<b>logo</b>	String	Not in use (deprecated). A link to the logo representing the Tenant to be used in the IoT Platform Portal.	
<b>color</b>	String	<p>Not in use (deprecated). Specifies the color of the light theme used when displaying the IoT Platform Portal. The color is specified in Hex Color code format.</p> <p>For example, white is #FFFFFF.</p>	
<b>colorDark</b>	String	Not in use (deprecated). Specifies the color of the dark theme used	



Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p>when displaying the IoT Platform Portal. The color is specified in Hex Color code format.</p> <p>For example, black is #000000.</p>	
<b>cultureInfo</b>	String	<p>Not in use (deprecated). Default localization information of the Application. These standard options include the language of the Application and are described at <a href="https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/system.globalization.cultureinfo(vs.71).aspx">https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/system.globalization.cultureinfo(vs.71).aspx</a>.</p>	
<b>reportPrefix</b>	String	<p>Not in use (deprecated). The name of the report generated for this Tenant.</p>	
<b>reportColor</b>	String	<p>Not in use (deprecated). Specifies the background color of the generated report. The color is specified in Hex Color code format. For example, white is #FFFFFF.</p>	
<b>timezone</b>	String	<p>Not in use (deprecated). The default timezone of the Tenant.</p> <p><a href="https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_tz_database_time_zones">https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_tz_database_time_zones</a></p> <p>“timezone”:”Asia/Jerusalem”</p>	
<b>passwordPolicy</b>		<p>Not in use (deprecated). The</p>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		password policy for logging into this Tenant. If a Sub-tenant has a password policy, then it overrides the Tenant. If the Application of this Tenant has a password policy, then it overrides the Tenant's password Policy.  See below.	
<b>passwordPolicy/ maxPasswordLength</b>	Integer	Not in use (deprecated). The maximum length of the password.	
<b>passwordPolicy/ minPasswordLength</b>	Integer	Not in use (deprecated). The minimum length of the password.	
<b>passwordPolicy/ numberOfDifferentCharTypes</b>	Integer	Not in use (deprecated). The minimum number of characters in the password that must be different from each other.	
<b>passwordPolicy/ mustBeDifferentFromUserName</b>	Boolean	Not in use (deprecated). True if the password must be different than the user name.	
<b>security</b>	Object	Not in use (deprecated). Currently, the only security option is <b>captchaSettings</b> , as described below.	
<b>captchaSettings</b>	Object	Not in use (deprecated). The captcha settings.	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>captchaSettings/Enabled</b>	Boolean	Not in use (deprecated). Indicates whether captcha is enabled or disabled.	
<b>captchaSettings/authenticationAttemptsAllowed</b>	Integer	Not in use (deprecated). The number of attempts you are allowed to solve this captcha.	
<b>templateId</b>	String	Specifies the ID of the Tenant Manifest (template) used by the Tenant.  If no value is specified, the default value is automatically used.	
<b>settings</b>	Object	Specifies the settings to be applied in the Tenant Manifest (template). These settings override the values in the Tenant Manifest (template) assigned to the Tenant.	
<b>settings/logo</b>	String	A link to the logo representing the Tenant to be used in the IoT Platform Portal.	
<b>settings/color</b>	String	Specifies the color of the light theme used when displaying the IoT Platform Portal. The color is specified in Hex Color code format.  For example, white is #FFFFFF.	
<b>settings/colorDark</b>	String	Specifies the color of the dark theme used when displaying the	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		IoT Platform Portal. The color is specified in Hex Color code format.  For example, black is #000000.	
<b>settings/cultureInfo</b>	String	Default localization information of the Application. These standard options include the language of the Application and are described at <a href="https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/system.globalization.cultureinfo(vs.71).aspx">https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/system.globalization.cultureinfo(vs.71).aspx</a> .	
<b>settings/reportPrefix</b>	String	The name of the report generated for this Tenant.	
<b>settings/reportColor</b>	String	Specifies the background color of the generated report. The color is specified in Hex Color code format. For example, white is #FFFFFF.	
<b>settings/timezone</b>	String	The default timezone of the Tenant.  <a href="https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_tz_database_time_zones">https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_tz_database_time_zones</a>  "timezone": "Asia/Jerusalem"	
<b>settings/passwordPolicy</b>		The password policy for logging into this Tenant. If a Sub-tenant has a password policy, then it overrides the Tenant. If the Application of this Tenant has a password policy, then it overrides the	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		Tenant's password Policy. See below.	
<b>settings/ passwordPolicy/ maxPasswordLength</b>	Integer	The maximum length of the password.	
<b>settings/ passwordPolicy/ minPasswordLength</b>	Integer	The minimum length of the password.	
<b>settings/ passwordPolicy/ numberOfDifferentCharTypes</b>	Integer	The minimum number of characters in the password that must be different from each other.	
<b>settings/ passwordPolicy/ mustBeDifferentFromUserName</b>	Boolean	True if the password must be different than the user name.	
<b>settings/security</b>	Object	Currently, the only security option is <b>captchaSettings</b> , as described below.	
<b>settings/ captchaSettings</b>	Object	The captcha settings.	
<b>settings/ captchaSettings/ Enabled</b>	Boolean	Indicates whether captcha is enabled or disabled.	
<b>settings/ captchaSettings/ authenticationAttemptsAllowed</b>	Integer	The number of attempts you are allowed to solve this captcha.	

## Example JSON Tenants/Post Request

```
curl -X POST \
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/tenants/ \
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
```

```

-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'tenantId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \
-d '{
  "name": "tenant name",
  "subdomain": "tenantSubdomain"
}'

```

## Response – Tenants/Post

All the same properties in the request are returned in the response. In addition, the response that is returned also contains the following properties –

Property	Type	Description
<b>id</b>	String	A unique identifier for this Tenant that is automatically generated. Please note that this ID is only intended for internal use by IoT Platform .
<b>tenantId</b>	String	A unique identifier that is automatically generated by IoT Platform for this Tenant.  This property is used to link between other entities (such as Users and Devices) and this Tenant.
<b>createDate, createUser, updateDate, updateUser</b>		See <a href="#">Common Response Properties</a> .

## Example JSON Tenants/Post Response

Status 201 – Created

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Tenants/$entity",
  "active": false,
  "appld": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E",
  "subdomain": "fcm2m",
  "logo": null,
  "cultureInfo": null,
  "reportPrefix": null,
  "timezone": "Asia/Jerusalem"
  "parentId": null,
  "name": "fcm2m",
  "id": "5851631d4e41925b98f01234",
  "createDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
  "createUser": null,
  "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
  "updateUser": null,
  "passwordPolicy": null,
  "security": null,
  "ancestors": []
}
```

## Tenants/Get (List)

### Description

Gets a list of all the Tenants to which you have access permissions.

To get the details of a specific Tenant, refer to [Tenants/Get \(Specific\)](#).

For request and response details, see [Request – Tenants/Get \(List\)](#) and [Response – Tenants/Get \(List\)](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Tenants/Get (List)

### Request – Tenants/Get (List)

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
appld	String	The unique identifier of this Application's Master Application. A Master Application is the Application that enables the management of all/any of the Applications within a Tenant and all its Sub-tenants. Each Tenant has a single Master Application.	Y

---

### Example JSON Tenants/Get (List) Request

```
curl -X GET \  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/tenants \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E '
```

## Response – Tenants/Get (List)



For each Tenant, the response provides the properties in **Tenants/Post**.

### Example JSON Tenants/Get (List) Response

**Status 200 – OK**

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Tenants",
  "value": [
    {
      "region": null,
      "active": false,
      "appld": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E ",
      "subdomain": "tenant subdomain",
      "logo": null,
      "cultureInfo": null,
      "reportPrefix": null,
      "timezone": "Asia/Jerusalem"
      "parentId": null,
      "name": "fcm2m",
      "id": "5851631d4e41925b98f01234",
      "createDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
      "createUser": null,
      "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
      "updateUser": null,
      "passwordPolicy": null,
      "security": null,
      "additionalProperties": [],
      "ancestors": []
    }
  ]
}
```

```
}
```

## Tenants/Get (Specific)

[GET /odata/Tenants/\[tenantId\]](#)

### Description

Gets the details of a specific Tenant, as specified by the Tenant's ID. This Tenant ID is returned in the response of the [Tenants/Post](#).

To get the details of all the Tenants of the Tenants allowed to the logged#in user, see [Tenants/Get \(List\)](#).

For request and response details, see [Request – Tenants/Get \(Specific\)](#) and [Response – Tenants/Get \(Specific\)](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Tenants/Get (Specific)

### Request – Tenants/Get (Specific)

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
tenantId	String	This is the unique identifier (tenantId) that is automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Tenant is created. This tenantId is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Tenants/Post</a> .	Y

### Example JSON Tenants/Get (Specific) Request

```
curl -X GET \  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/tenants/5851631d4e41925b98f01234 \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  

```

```
-H 'appld: be517433-c4b8-4788-9258-1ba220435d63'
```

## Response – Tenants/Get (Specific)

For the requested Tenant, the response provides the properties in [Tenants/Post](#).

### Example JSON Tenants/Get (Specific) Response

#### Status 200 – OK

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Tenants/$entity",
  "region": null,
  "active": false,
  "appld": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E",
  "subdomain": "tenant subdomain",
  "logo": null,
  "color": "#000000",
  "colorDark": "#FFFFFF",
  "reportColor": "#FFFFFF",
  "cultureInfo": null,
  "reportPrefix": null,
  "timezone": "Asia/Jerusalem",
  "parentId": null,
  "name": "tenant name",
  "id": "5851631d4e41925b98f01234",
  "createDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
  "createUser": null,
  "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
  "updateUser": null,
  "passwordPolicy": null,
  "security": null,
}
```

```

    "additionalProperties": [],
    "ancestors": []
    "urls": []
  }

```

## Tenants/Delete

[DELETE /odata/Tenants/{tenantId}](#)

### Description

Deletes the details of a specific Tenant, as specified by the Tenant's ID. This Tenant ID is returned in the response of the [Tenants/Post](#).

For request and response details, see [Request – Tenants/Delete](#) and [Response – Tenants/Delete](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Tenants/Delete

### Request – Tenants/Delete

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
tenantId	String	This is the unique identifier ( <b>tenantId</b> ) that is automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Tenant is created. This tenantId is returned in the response of the <b>Tenants/Post</b> .	Y

### Example JSON Tenants/Delete

```
curl -X GET \
```

```
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/tenants/5851631d4e41925b98f01234 \
```

```
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
```

```
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
```

```
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \
```

## Response – Tenants/Delete

**Status 200 – OK**

## Tenants/Patch or Tenants/Put

[PATCH /odata/Tenants/Patch/\[tenantId\]](#) or [PUT /odata/Tenants/Put/\[tenantId\]](#)

### Description

To update an existing Tenant.

For request and response details, see [Request – Tenants/Patch or Put](#) and [Response – Tenants/Patch or Put](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Tenants/Patch or Put

In the request, specify the ID of the Tenant whose definition to change and the name of the property(s) to change. These properties are described in [Tenants/Post](#).

For the **Patch** endpoint, all unspecified fields remain unchanged.

For the **Put** endpoint, all unspecified fields are assigned default values.

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>tenantId</b>	String	This is the unique identifier ( <b>tenantId</b> ) that is automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Tenant is created. This tenantId is returned	Y

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		in the response of the <a href="#">Tenants/Post</a> .	

### Example JSON Tenants/Patch Request

The following is an example of changing a Tenant's **name** to **new tenant name**.

```
curl -X POST \
  https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/tenants/ \
  -H 'Authorization: Token' \
  -H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  -H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \
  -d '{
    "name": "new tenant name",
  }
'
```

## Response – Tenants/Patch or Put

### Response – Tenants/Patch or Put

Property	Type	Description
createDate, createUser, updateDate, updateUser		See <b>Common Response Properties</b> .

### Example JSON Tenants/Patch/Put Response

**Status 204 – No Content** – The server has successfully fulfilled the request.

# Applications Endpoints

An Application is a project managed on the IoT Platform platform. Each Application that you create can be used as a standalone portal for monitoring and controlling your IoT Devices. You can see **Applications** for more detailed description.

IoT Platform provides a variety of endpoints for handling Applications, as follows:

- [Applications/Post](#)
- [Applications/Get \(List\)](#)
- [Applications/Get \(Specific\)](#)
- [Applications/Delete](#)
- [Applications/Patch](#) or [Applications/Put](#)
- [Applications/GetAppSecret](#)
- [Applications/SetDefaultPhoneCountryCode](#)

## Applications/Post

[POST /odata/Applications/](#)

### Description

To create a new IoT Platform Application.

For request and response details, see [Request – Applications/Post](#) and [Response – Applications/Post](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Applications/Post

### Request – Applications/Post

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>name</b>	String	The name of this Application – free text.	Y
<b>tenantId</b>	String	The ID of the IoT Platform Tenant to which this Application belongs. This identifier is automatically generated by IoT Platform	Y

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		and is returned in response to the <a href="#">Tenants/Post</a> endpoint.	
<b>active</b>	Boolean	Not in use. Specifies whether the Application is active, meaning that it can be used – True/False.	
<b>uniqueIdentifier</b>	String	The unique part of the URL of the Application.  The default URL of an Application is <code>tenantname.axonize.com</code> . The <b>uniqueIdentifier</b> is added to the default URL at the end of the string, following a slash. For example, if the <b>uniqueIdentifier</b> is <code>abc</code> , then the URL is <code>tenantname.axonize.com/abc</code> .	
<b>parentId</b>	String	Specifies the parent Application of this Application. This property enables you to define Sub#applications. Leave this field empty if this Application does not have a parent.	Y if the Application has a Parent, otherwise N.
<b>allowedApplications</b>	List of Strings	For Internal use.  Specifies a list of Application Ids on which this Application has permission to perform API actions.	
<b>usersContainerDatabase</b>	String	The ID of the database used to store the users of this Application.	
<b>diagram</b>	String	A link to a resource file that is a diagram that can be used in this Application instead of Google Maps.	
<b>enableMultiFactorAuthentication</b>	Boolean	Enables/disables <a href="#">Multi-factor Authentication</a> for the Application.	



Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>logo</b>	String	Not in use (deprecated). A link to the logo representing the Application to be used in the IoT Platform Portal.	
<b>cultureInfo</b>	String	Not in use (deprecated). Default localization information of the Application. These standard options include the language of the Application and are described at <a href="https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/system.globalization.cultureinfo(vs.71).aspx">https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/system.globalization.cultureinfo(vs.71).aspx</a> .	
<b>phoneCountryCode</b>	String	Not in use (deprecated). Specifies the default country code of the phone numbers of the users of this Application.  "phoneCountryCode": +49"	
<b>retention</b>	Integer	Not in use (deprecated). The number of days to keep the audits of this Application in the IoT Platform database (cyclic buffer). The default is 15 days.	
<b>timezone</b>	String	Not in use (deprecated). The default timezone of the Application.  <a href="https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_tz_database_time_zones">https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_tz_database_time_zones</a>  "timezone": "Asia/Jerusalem"	
<b>passwordPolicy</b>	Integer	Not in use (deprecated). The password policy for logging into this Application. See below.  If no password policy is defined for the Application, the password policy of the Tenant or Sub#tenant to which it belongs is used.	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>passwordPolicy / maxPasswordLength</b>	Integer	Not in use (deprecated). The maximum length of the password.	
<b>passwordPolicy / minPasswordLength</b>	Integer	Not in use (deprecated). The minimum length of the password.	
<b>passwordPolicy / numberOfDifferentCharTypes</b>	Integer	Not in use (deprecated). The minimum number of characters in the password that must be different from each other.	
<b>passwordPolicy / mustBeDifferentFromUserName</b>	Boolean	Not in use (deprecated). True if the password must be different than the user name.	
<b>templateId</b>	String	Specifies the ID of the Application Manifest (template) used by the Application.  If no value is specified, the default value is automatically used.	
<b>settings</b>	Object	Specifies the settings to be applied in the Application Manifest (template). These settings override the values in the Application Manifest (template) assigned to the Application.	
<b>settings/ appLogo</b>	String	A link to the logo representing the Application to be used in the IoT Platform Portal.	
<b>settings/ appDarkLogo</b>	String	A link to the logo representing the Application to be used in the IoT Platform Portal when in Dark Theme mode.	
<b>settings/ cultureInfo</b>	String	Default localization information of the Application. These standard options include the language of the Application and are described at <a href="https://">https://</a>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<a href="https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/system.globalization.cultureinfo(vs.71).aspx">msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/system.globalization.cultureinfo(vs.71).aspx</a> .	
<b>settings/ timezone</b>	String	The default timezone of the Application.  <a href="https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_tz_database_time_zones">https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_tz_database_time_zones</a>  "timezone": "Asia/Jerusalem"	
<b>settings/ phoneCountryCode</b>	String	Specifies the default country code of the phone numbers of the users of this Application.  "phoneCountryCode": "+49"	
<b>settings/ passwordPolicy</b>	Object	The password policy for logging into this Application. See above.  If no password policy is defined for the Application, the password policy of the Tenant or Sub#tenant to which it belongs is used.	
<b>settings/ retention</b>	Integer	The number of days to keep the audits of this Application in the IoT Platform database (cyclic buffer). The default is 15 days.	
<b>settings/format</b>	String	The application date/time format.	
<b>settings/ mapLayout</b>	Object	Sets whether the default dashboard widget displays a map view or list view.	
<b>settings/ mapOverlay</b>	Map Overlay Object	Enables an image or diagram to be pinned over a map using an array of latitude and longitude coordinates.	
<b>settings/ mapOverlay/ mapOverlay.image</b>	String	The overlay image.	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>settings/ mapOverlay/ mapOverlay.positions</b>	List of Objects	The overlay position coordinates.	
<b>settings/ mapOverlay/ mapOverlay.positions/ lat</b>	Double	The latitude position coordinate.	
<b>settings/ mapOverlay/ mapOverlay.positions/ long</b>	Double	The latitude position coordinate.	
<b>settings/ viewMode</b>	String	Indicates whether the application presents Devices over a map or diagram.	
<b>settings/ defaultLocation</b>	Object	The application's default latitude and longitude location.	
<b>settings/ featureSetId</b>	String	The ID of the feature set object that contains all the features permitted for a user.	

### Example JSON Applications/Post Request

```
curl -X POST \
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/application/ \
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \
-d '{
"name": "app name",
"tenantId": "5851631d4e41925b98f01234",
}
```

### Response – Applications/Post

All the same properties in the request are returned in the response. In addition, the response that is returned also contains the following properties –

Property	Type	Description
id	String	A unique identifier for this Application that is automatically generated. Please note that this ID is only intended for internal use by IoT Platform .
appld	String	A unique identifier that is automatically generated by IoT Platform for this Application.  This property is used to link between other entities (such as Users and Devices) and this Application.
createDate, createUser, updateDate, updateUser		See Common Response Properties.

### Example JSON Applications/Post Response

#### Status 201 – Created

```
{  
  
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Applications/$entity",  
  
  "name": "app name",  
  
  "tenantId": "5851631d4e41925b98f01234",  
  
  "active": false,  
  
  "logo": null,  
  
  "cultureInfo": "en",  
  
  "uniqueIdentifier": "app-name",  
  
  "parentId": "be517433-c4b8-4788-9258-1ba220431234",  
  
}
```

```

"allowedApplications": [ ],
"usersContainerDatabase": null,
"phoneCountryCode": "+49"
"diagram": null,
"retention": 15,
"timezone": "Asia/Jerusalem"
"usersContainerDatabase": "ABCD",
"id": "585166654e41925b98f01234",
"appld": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E",
"createDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
"createUser": null,
"updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
"updateUser": null,
"passwordPolicy": null,
}

```

## Applications/Get (List)

[GET /odata/Applications/](#)

### Description

Gets a list of all the Applications assigned to the requesting user. A Tenant user gets a list of all the Applications that belong to the Tenant and its Sub-tenants.

To get the details of a specific application, refer to [Applications/Get \(Specific\)](#).

For request and response details, see [Request – Applications/Post](#) and [Response – Applications/Post](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Applications/Get (List)

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
appld	String	A unique identifier that is automatically	Y

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		generated by IoT Platform for this Application.	
		Specify the appld of the Master Application in order to receive a list of the Applications that belong to it.	

### Example JSON Applications/Get (List) Request

```
curl -X GET \
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/applications \
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E'
```

### Response – Applications/Get (List)

For each Application, the response provides the properties in [Applications/Post](#).

#### Example JSON Applications/Get (List) Response

**Status 200 – OK**

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Applications",
  "value": [
    {
      "name": "Sanity",
      "tenantId": "5851631d4e41925b98f01234",
      "allowedOrigins": [],

```

```
    "active": false,
    "logo": null,
    "cultureInfo": null,
    "uniqueIdentifier": "sanity",
    "parentId": "be517433-c4b8-4788-9258-1ba220431234",
    "allowedApplications": [],
    "usersContainerDatabase": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E",
    "phoneCountryCode": null,
    "diagram": null,
    "retention": 0,
    "timezone": "Asia/Jerusalem"
  },
  {
    "id": "5a84112171da9b142c306d7c",
    "appId": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E",
    "createDate": "2018-02-14T10:36:17.113Z",
    "createUser": "1234",
    "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
    "updateUser": null,
    "passwordPolicy": null,
    "additionalProperties": []
  },
  {
    "name": "Transport",
    "tenantId": "5851631d4e41925b98f01234",
    "allowedOrigins": [],
    "active": false,
    "logo": null,
    "cultureInfo": "en",
    "uniqueIdentifier": "transport",
    "parentId": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E",
    "allowedApplications": [
```



```
    "63f96620-ad25-4e4f-911a-a851d9e31234"  
  ],  
  "usersContainerDatabase": null,  
  "phoneCountryCode": null,  
  "diagram": null,  
  "retention": 15,  
  "timezone": "Asia/Jerusalem"  
  "usersContainerDatabase": "ABCD",  
  "id": "585166654e41925b98f01234",  
  "appId": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E",  
  "createDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",  
  "createUser": null,  
  "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",  
  "updateUser": null,  
  "passwordPolicy": null,  
  "additionalProperties": []  
}  
]  
}
```

## Applications/Get (Specific)

[GET /odata/Applications/\[applicationId\]](#)

### Description

Gets the details of a specific Application, as specified by the Application's ID. This Application ID is returned in the response of the Applications/Post.

To get the details of all the applications of the Applications allowed to the logged#in user, see [Applications/Get \(List\)](#).

For request and response details, see [Request – Applications/Get \(Specific\)](#) and [Response – Applications/Get \(Specific\)](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Applications/Get (Specific)

### Request – Applications/Get (Specific)

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
appld	String	A unique Application identifier (appld) that is automatically generated by IoT Platform when the <a href="#">Applications/Post</a> endpoint is used.	Y

### Example JSON Applications/Get (Specific) Request

```
curl -X GET \  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/applications/585166654e41925b98f08e2c \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'appld: be517433-c4b8-4788-9258-1ba220435d63' \  
-H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E'
```

## Response – Applications/Get (Specific)

For the requested Application, the response provides the properties in Applications/Post.

### Example JSON Applications/Get (Specific) Response

**Status 200 – OK**

```
{  
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/  
  $metadata#Applications/$entity",  
  "name": "Transport",  
  "tenantId": "5851631d4e41925b98f01234",
```

```
    "allowedOrigins": [],
    "active": false,
    "logo": null,
    "cultureInfo": "en",
    "uniqueIdentifier": "transport",
    "parentId": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E",
    "allowedApplications": [
      "63f96620-ad25-4e4f-911a-a851d9e31234"
    ],
    "usersContainerDatabase": null,
    "phoneCountryCode": null,
    "diagram": null,
    "retention": 15,
    "timezone": "Asia/Jerusalem",
    "usersContainerDatabase": "ABCD",
    "id": "585166654e41925b98f01234",
    "appld": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E",
    "createDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
    "createUser": null,
    "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
    "updateUser": null,
    "passwordPolicy": null,
    "additionalProperties": []
  }
```

## Applications/Delete

[DELETE /odata/Applications/\[applicationId\]](#)

### Description

Deletes the details of a specific Application, as specified by the Application's ID. This Application ID is returned in the response of the [Applications/Post](#).

You cannot delete an Application that is specifically mentioned in Rule(s). You must first delete or amend the Rule(s) before the Application can be deleted. An error is returned if you attempt to delete an Application that is bound to a Rule(s).

For request and response details, see [Request – Applications/Delete](#) and [Response – Applications/Delete](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Applications/Delete

### Request – Applications/Delete

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
appld	String	A unique Application identifier (appld) that is automatically generated by IoT Platform when the <a href="#">Applications/Post</a> endpoint is used.	Y

### Example JSON Applications/Delete

```
curl -X GET \  
  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/applications/585166654e41925b98f01234\  
  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
  
-H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \  

```

## Response – Applications/Delete

### Status 200 – OK

# Applications/Patch or Applications/Put

[PATCH /odata/Applications/Patch/\[applicationId\]](#) or [PUT /odata/Applications/Put/\[applicationId\]](#).

## Description

To update an existing IoT Platform Application.

For request and response details, see [Request – Applications/Patch or Put](#) and [Response – Audits/Patch or Put](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Applications/Patch or Put

In the request, specify the ID of the Application whose definition to change and the name of the property(s) to change. These properties are described in [Applications/Post](#).

For the **Patch** endpoint, all unspecified fields remain unchanged.

For the **Put** endpoint, all unspecified fields are assigned default values.

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>appld</b>	String	A unique Application identifier (appld) that is automatically generated by IoT Platform when the <a href="#">Applications/Post</a> endpoint is used.	Y
<b>name</b>	String	The name of this Application – free text.	Y (Only for Put)

### Example JSON Applications/Patch Request

The following is an example of changing the Application's **name** to **test**.

```
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/applications/585166654e41925b98f01234\  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  

```

```
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \
-d '{
  "name": "test"
}
```

## Response – Applications/Patch or Put

### Response – Applications/Patch or Put

Property	Type	Description
createDate, createUser, updateDate, updateUser		See Common Response Properties.

### Example JSON Applications/Patch/Put Response

**Status 204** – No Content. The server has successfully fulfilled the request.

## Applications/GetAppSecret

[GET /odata/Applications/\[applicationId\]/GetAppSecret](#)

### Description

IoT Platform provides a default ready-made Application that you can use as a basis for customizing your own Applications.

After you contact IoT Platform , you will receive the **Client ID** and **Client Secret** credentials to be included in the requests sent to the IoT Platform REST API from the main Application.

After you create a new application using **Application/Post**, you can use the original **Client ID** and **Client Secret** credentials (described above) in the **Applications/GetAppSecret** endpoint to get the additional **Client ID** and **Client Secret** credentials for the newly created Application.

Note – The **Client ID** is the **appId** and the **AppSecret** is the **Client Secret**.

For request and response details, see [Request – Applications/GetAppSecret](#) and [Response – Applications/GetAppSecret](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Applications/GetAppSecret

### Request – Applications/GetAppSecret

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>appld</b>	String	The identifier of the new application for which you want to get new <b>Client ID</b> and <b>Client Secret</b> credentials. This <b>appld</b> was returned in the response to the <a href="#">Applications/Post</a> endpoint.	Y

### Example JSON Applications/GetAppSecret Request

```
curl -X GET \  
  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/applications/5a84112171da9b142c301234/getappsecret/ \  
  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
  
-H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E'
```

## Response – Applications/GetAppSecret

All the same properties in the request are returned in the response. In addition, the response that is returned also contains the following properties:

Property	Type	Description
<b>value</b>	String	The App secret.

### Example JSON Applications/GetAppSecret Response

**200 OK**

```
{
```

```
"value": "7b031234-233a-48fe-4444-8563dd9f1234"
}
```

## Applications/SetDefaultPhoneCountryCode

[GET /odata/Applications/SetDefaultPhoneCountryCode](#)

### Description

Sets the default country code that is used for sending SMS notifications or calling the user. Setting this country code for a master application also applies the default phone country code to all of the application's sub#applications.

For request and response details, see [Request – Applications/SetDefaultPhoneCountryCode](#) and [Response – Applications/SetDefaultPhoneCountryCode](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Applications/SetDefaultPhoneCountryCode

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>masterAppId</b>	String	The identifier of the application for which to set the default country code.	
<b>phoneCountryCode</b>	String	The phone country code.	

### Example JSON Applications/SetDefaultPhoneCountryCode Request

```
curl -X POST \  
https://api.stg.axonize.com /odata/applications/setDefaultPhoneCountryCode \  
-H 'Cache-Control: no-cache' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'appId: be517433-c4b8-4748-9258-1b1234567890' \  

```



```
-d '{"masterAppId":"be517433-c4b8-4788-9258-1b1234567890","phoneCountryCode":"+972"}'
```

## Response – Applications/SetDefaultPhoneCountryCode

**Example JSON Applications/SetDefaultPhoneCountryCode Response**

**Status 200 – OK**

# Products Endpoints

The Product sets the type of Device, such as an elevator, car, lock, heat sensor and so on. In IoT Platform , a Product enables the grouping of Devices according to their type.

The Product defines the properties that are assigned to each Device that has the same Product type. For example, all Devices that are of type **Phillips** have the same Product.

Each Product belongs to a specific Tenant, Sub-tenant or Application.

IoT Platform provides a variety of API requests for handling Products, as follows:

- [Products/Post](#)
- [Products/Get \(List\)](#)
- [Products/Get \(Specific\)](#)
- [Products/Delete](#)
- [Products/Patch](#) or [Products/Put](#)
- [Products/UploadFirmwareFile](#)
- [Products/RemoveFirmwareFile](#)

## Products/Post

[POST /odata/Products/](#)

### Description

To create a new Product.

For request and response details, see [Request – Products/Post](#) and [Response – Products/Post](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Products/Post

Properties for Products are organized hierarchically by object. The hierarchy of objects for the Products/Post request properties is as follows –

- **products (general)**
- **serviceCommand**
- **serviceEvent**
- **serviceProperty**
- **mediaSettings**

- **tooltipElement**
- **commandArgument**
- **valueRange**
- **eventLoggingSettings**
- **aggregatedEventSettings**
- **commandServiceProperty**
- **additionalProperty**

The properties for each of the objects listed above are described in the sections that follow. Each object has its own section and table of properties.

## Request – Products/Post – Products (General) Properties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>name</b>	String	The free-text name of the Product.	Y
<b>description</b>	String	The free text description of the Product.	
<b>icon</b>	String	A link to the default icon to represent Devices of this Product type.	
<b>customIdDisplay</b>	Boolean	The <b>customID</b> of a Device is the Device's unique identifier in an external system. This enables the correlation of the IoT Platform Device ID with the external system's Device ID.  The <b>customIdDisplay</b> specifies whether to	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>customIdRequired</b>	Boolean	<p>show a field in the IoT Platform Portal that enables the entry of a customer ID when defining each Device of this Product.</p> <p><b>Note</b> – <b>customID</b> is a property in the <a href="#">Devices/Post</a> request of the IoT Platform REST API.</p> <p>Specify <b>True</b> if it is mandatory to enter the <b>customIdDisplay</b> field when defining a Device of this Product (described above) in the IoT Platform Portal.</p>	
<b>serialNumberDisplay</b>	Boolean	<p>Specifies whether to show a field in the IoT Platform Portal that enables the entry of a serial number when defining each device of this Product.</p> <p><b>serialNumber</b> is a property in the <a href="#">Devices/</a></p>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p><u>Post request of the IoT Platform REST API.</u></p>	
<b>serialNumberRequired</b>	Boolean	<p>Specify <b>True</b> if it is mandatory to enter the <b>serialNumberDisplay</b> field when defining a Device of this Product (described above) in the IoT Platform Portal.</p>	
<b>active</b>	Boolean	<p>Not in use.</p>	
<b>keepAliveThreshold</b>	Integer	<p>Specifies how long the system waits for a message from a Device (in minutes) of this Product before determining that the Device is disconnected. These Devices are indicated in the IoT Platform Portal as <b>Disconnected</b>. The default is 5 minutes, unless otherwise specified.</p> <p><b>-1</b> – Specifies that the Device</p>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		should never be indicated in the IoT Platform Portal as <b>Disconnected</b> .	
<b>defaultVirtualDeviceEventing</b>	<b>Boolean</b>	This property specifies the virtual device manifest for devices of this Product. This property is only relevant for virtual devices. See <a href="#">Defining a Virtual Device Manifest</a> for more information.	
<b>disconnectChildDevicesOnDisconnect</b>	<b>Boolean</b>	Specify <b>True</b> for all child Devices to be marked as <b>Disconnected</b> in IoT Platform when the parent Device is determined to be disconnected. This may be useful in a gateway scenario.	
<b>connectChildDevicesOnConnect</b>	<b>Boolean</b>	Specify <b>True</b> for all child Devices to be marked as <b>Connected</b> in IoT Platform when the parent Device is determined	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		to be disconnected. This may be useful in a gateway scenario.	
<b>disconnectGroupDeviceOnAllChildrenDisconnected</b>	Boolean	Specifies that if all of a Group Device's children are disconnected, the Group Device is also disconnected.  <b>Note –</b> This is related to the <a href="#">Group Device</a> feature.	
<b>connectGroupDeviceOnAnyChildrenConnected</b>	Boolean	Specifies that if even one of a Group Device's children is <b>Connected</b> , the Group Device is also connected.  <b>Note –</b> This is related to the <a href="#">Group Device</a> feature.	
<b>onConnectCommandIds</b>	String	The list of command IDs to be automatically triggered when Devices of this Product connect to IoT Platform .	
<b>manufacturer</b>	String	The free text manufacturer	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		name of this Device type.	
<b>autoDiscoveryCommands</b>	String	Specifies one or more <a href="#">command IDs</a> to be automatically activated on the Device itself, when a Device is created.	
<b>displayCommandsTab</b>	Boolean	Specifies that the IoT Platform Portal shows the <a href="#">Commands tab</a> for Devices of this Product. This tab enables you to automatically activate commands on Devices of this Product.	
<b>onDeleteCommands</b>	Array of Strings	Specifies one or more <a href="#">command IDs</a> to be automatically activated on the Device itself, just before a Device of this Product is deleted from the IoT Platform system.	
<b>onPatchCommands</b>	Array of Strings	Specifies one or more <a href="#">command IDs</a> to be automatically	



Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		activated on the Device itself, just before the data on a Device of this Product is patched by the IoT Platform system.	
<b>dispayDeviceSDKDetails</b>	Boolean	<p>This option is for IoT Platform Device SDK developers.</p> <p><b>True</b> – Specifies that additional information for developers is shown in the IoT Platform Portal.</p>	
<b>enableSDKFeatures</b>	Boolean	<p>Enables you to activate the device twin features in IoT Platform . These features enable you to update a device's firmware and settings from the IoT Platform platform. Such changes will be reflected on the IoT Platform platform. By default, this property is</p>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		disabled. It must be set it to True to enable these features.	
<b>urn</b>	String	Not in use.	
<b>schemaDefinitionsId</b>	String	The ID of the schema definition, indicates that for this specific product, there is a schema to parse the incoming payload to the IoT Platform format.	
<b>disableInheritedConnectionsFromChildren</b>	Boolean	Specify <b>True</b> to prevent parent device status connection to be affected by his child devices connection status.	

## Request – Products/Post – serviceCommand Properties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>commands</b>	Array	Defines an array of one or more commands that the IoT Platform REST API can use for each Device of	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p>this Product type. These commands enable you to trigger actions on the device using the <a href="#">sendCommand</a> endpoint.</p>	
		<p>The <a href="#">IoT Platform Device SDK</a> should be activated on the device and set up accordingly to <a href="#">listen to this command</a>. Alternatively, IoT Platform can set up its command gateway that can send commands to Devices that are not using the IoT Platform Device SDK.</p> <p>After a command is created, IoT Platform returns a unique identifier (<a href="#">command ID</a>) to be used with the IoT Platform REST API <a href="#">Command</a> entity in order to send commands to a device.</p>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>commands/ name</b>	String	The free-text name of the command.	To use the command in the UI
<b>commands/ payload</b>	String	The name of the method that is executed on the Device. For example, sending a payload of <b>Reset</b> runs the Reset command on the Device and gracefully resets the Device.	Y
<b>commands/ commandResponseType</b>	String/Enum	The device structure returned by the command payload (described above). The values of this property are – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undefined</li> <li>• String</li> <li>• Json</li> </ul>	
<b>commands/ commandKind</b>	String/Enum	Enables you to define if the command is a predefined direct method, as follows – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undefined</li> <li>• IoTHubMethod</li> </ul>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>commandsProtocol</b>	String/Enum	The command protocol, as follows – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undefined</li> <li>• HTTP</li> <li>• AMQP</li> <li>• Modbus</li> <li>• SNMP</li> <li>• OPCUA</li> </ul>	
<b>commandsUrl</b>	String	For internal use. This is the address of the command's gateway.	
<b>commandsAddress</b>	String	For Internal use. The remote address to where to send commands for this device type. This address is the internal address of the command's gateway.	

## Request – Products/Post – serviceEvent Properties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>events</b>	Array of Event Objects	An Event/ Reading is data received by the IoT Platform Server from a Device.	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p>This array property enables you to define one or more events that the Device can send to the IoT Platform server.</p>	
		<p>Defining events here provides various customization options, even though the IoT Platform Dashboard can show events that are not defined here,</p>	
		<p>Defining events here enables you to configure how the values of this event are shown in the Dashboard. For example, the icon or color in which a 0 value is shown in the Dashboard.</p>	
		<p>The properties that appear below describe a single event.</p>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>events/ typeCode</b>	Integer	<p>The code of this event type as defined in the event manifest. See <a href="#">Defining a Device Event Manifest</a> for more information.</p> <p>The combination of the <b>typeCode</b> property and the <b>name</b> property (described below) represent a unique identifier for an event type.</p>	To use events in the UI
<b>events/ name</b>	String	<p>A free-text name of this event. This <b>name</b> does not appear in the Event Manifest.</p>	To use events in the UI
<b>events/ description</b>	String	A description of the event.	
<b>events/ dataType</b>	String	The actual format of the data for this event, which corresponds to what is specified in the event <a href="#">manifest</a> for the data type.	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p>Use one of the values below –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MultiDimensional</li> <li>• Double</li> <li>• Integer</li> <li>• GPS</li> <li>• String</li> </ul>	
<b>events/ displayType</b>	String	<p>Specifies which user interface controller is used in the IoT Platform Portal for presenting this event.</p> <p>Use one of the values below –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• boolean</li> <li>• range</li> <li>• allowedValues</li> </ul>	
<b>events/ nameResourceKey</b>	String	<p>This is the unique identifier of this event for translating the event <b>name</b> property (described above). For example, this unique identifier could be used by IoT Platform 's localization service to translate the <b>name</b> property <b>Temperature</b> into French <b>Température</b>.</p>	



<b>Property</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mandatory</b>
<b>events/unit</b>	String	The default unit of the event's value. For example, Fahrenheit or Centigrade. This unit is used for the event when a Device does not specify the unit.	
<b>events/ isAccumulated</b>	Boolean	When enabled, indicates that the event contains an accumulated value. For example, an electrical meter. When this setting is enabled for an event, IoT Platform reads the value differences between each reading and calculates the delta from the previous reading.	
<b>events/ logicalType</b>	String	The logical type of this event. Valid values are – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number</li> <li>• CountByValue (used for events that</li> </ul>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p>have a state)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Instantaneous (used for events that are instantaneous, such as pressing a button)</li> </ul>	
<b>events/fieldsCount</b>	Integer	Not in use.	
<b>events/precision</b>	Integer	The number of digits that show after the decimal point.	
<b>events/retention</b>	Integer	Not in use.	
<b>events/iconName</b>	String	The name of the default icon of the event.	
<b>events/iconColor</b>	String	The color of the icon to represent this event in the IoT Platform Portal, which is represented in hex format.	
<b>events/subject</b>		Not in use.	
<b>events/calculationId</b>		This feature enables you	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
events/ defaultRollupMethod		<p>to set which custom calculation is used. It is only applicable for Group devices and can only be enabled with IoT Platform support.</p> <p>Contact IoT Platform support for more information if you want to use it.</p> <p>Enables you to specify the default rollup aggregation for this event. For example, when set to AVERAGE for temperature and SUM for electricity consumption, IoT Platform will automatically select this aggregation method when aggregation is required. For example, for analytics.</p>	
AggregatedEventSettings	ChartSeriesBase	Specify custom reading	

## Request – Products/Post – serviceProperty Properties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>commands/ arguments/ serviceProperty</b>	Array	Defines an array of one or more properties of this Command's argument contained within the serviceproperty property (described below).	
<b>commands/ arguments/ serviceProperty/ displayName</b>	String	The free-text name to be displayed for this argument in the IoT Platform Portal.	To use the command in the UI
<b>commands/ arguments/ serviceProperty/ name</b>	String	The name of this property of the argument.	To use the command in the UI
<b>commands/ arguments/ serviceProperty/ dataType</b>	String	The data type of this property of the argument. Valid values are – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Text</li> <li>• Integer</li> <li>• Decimal</li> <li>• Date</li> <li>• Boolean</li> <li>• Gps</li> </ul>	To use the command in the UI

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>commands/ arguments/ serviceProperty/ allowedValueRange</b>	String	<p>The values allowed to be entered for this argument. You can enter one or more sets of allowed value ranges as described below.</p> <p>If the data type (dataType described above) of the argument property is Number, then you can enter a minimum and maximum value, as well as set a Step for this value. For example, if the Minimum is 10, the Maximum is 20 and this Step is 2, then the following values can be entered – 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20.</p>	
<b>commands/ arguments/ serviceProperty/ isUnique</b>	Boolean	<p>When enabled, it indicates that this property is unique for the application level. When this setting is enabled for a</p>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>commands/arguments/serviceProperty/required</b>	String	property, the IoT Platform API validates on property creation or update to ensure that they are infact unique.  This is the unique identifier of this event for translating the event <b>name</b> property (described above). For example, this unique identifier could be used by IoT Platform 's localization service to translate the <b>name</b> property <b>Temperature</b> into French <b>Température</b> .	

## Request – Products/Post – mediaSettings Properties

```
<tdmediaSettings/
mediaProtocol<td">mediaSettings/
mediaType<td">The dimension ratio of the screen's size.
The format is – number, colon, number. For example, "3:4" or "6:9".
```

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>mediaSettings</b>	Object	Specifies the media settings for Devices	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p>that stream media. These settings describe the manner in which to show the video, such as the protocol to use, the media type to use and so on (see below).</p> <p>You can provide a link for a device in the <a href="#">streamUrl</a> property.</p>	
	String/Enum	<p>The type of media streaming protocol, as follows –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> <li>• RTMP</li> </ul>	
	String/Enum	<p>The media type, as follows –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unknown</li> <li>• Video</li> <li>• Audio</li> <li>• Image</li> </ul>	
<b>mediaSettings/aspectRatio</b>	String		

## Request – Products/Post – tooltipElement Properties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
tooltip	Array of Tooltip Elements	A tooltip displayed in IoT Platform maps and diagrams when you hover over a device. It shows the device status, which can be an event or property, as described below –	
tooltip/type	String	Can be an <b>event</b> or <b>property</b> – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>event</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Is a tooltip showing the device reading value.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>property</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Is a tooltip showing the device property value.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
tooltip/value	String	If the <b>type</b> (described above) is <b>event</b> , the value contains the Event <a href="#">typeCode-name</a> . The <b>value</b> is connected	



Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p>to two properties of the service event – <b>typeCode</b> and <b>name</b>, and is represented in the following format: <b>typeCode–name</b>. For example, <b>7-temperature</b>.</p> <p>If the type is <b>property</b> (described above), the value should be the property name to be displayed in the tooltip.</p>	

## Request – Products/Post – commandArgument Properties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>commands/arguments</b>	Array of Strings	Defines an array of one or more arguments of a command to be sent to the Device.	To use the command in the UI
<b>commands/arguments/name</b>	String	The free-text name of the argument.	To use the command in the UI
<b>commands/arguments/value</b>	String	The actual value of the command. This is the value that will affect the device.	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>commands/ arguments/ defaultValue</b>	String	The default value displayed in the IoT Platform Portal before you select/ enter a value.	
<b>commands/ arguments/ unit</b>	String	The unit of the value (described above). For example, Fahrenheit or Centigrade.	
<b>commands/ arguments/ uiType</b>	String/Enum	The type of user interface controller for this argument, as follows – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Button</li> <li>• Radio Button</li> <li>• Slider</li> <li>• Select</li> <li>• TextOneLine</li> <li>• TextMultiLine</li> <li>• IpV4</li> <li>• Number</li> <li>• OID</li> <li>• Toggle</li> </ul>	To use the command in the UI

## Request – Products/Post – valueRange Properties

The severity of the event, which can be one of the following values

- Warning
- Minor

- Major
- Critical

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
events/ valueRange	Object	If the data type is <b>Number</b> , then you can enter a minimum and maximum value, as well as set a <b>Step</b> for this value. For example, if the <b>Minimum</b> is <b>10</b> , the <b>Maximum</b> is <b>20</b> and this <b>Step</b> is <b>2</b> , then the following values can be entered – <b>10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20</b> .	
events/ valueRange/ allowedValues	Array of AdditionalProperties	Describes the allowed values for incoming event data.	
events/ valueRange/ allowedValues/ iconName	String	The name of the icon to represent this event value in the IoT Platform Portal.	
events/ valueRange/ allowedValues/ iconColor	String	The color of the icon to represent this event in the IoT Platform Portal.	
events/ valueRange/	String/ Enum		

<b>Property</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mandatory</b>
<b>allowedValues/ severity</b>			
<b>events/ valueRange/ allowedValues/ key</b>	String	Specifies the key of a property.	
<b>events/ valueRange/ allowedValues/ value</b>	String	Specifies the value of a property.	
<b>events/ valueRange/ minimum</b>	String	Specifies the minimum value for the event.	
<b>events/ valueRange/ maximum</b>	String	Specifies the maximum value for the event.	
<b>events/ valueRange/ precision</b>	Integer	Specifies the number of decimal points to display.	
<b>events/ valueRange/ numericType</b>	String/ Enum	Specifies the numeric type of the event, which can be one of the following values – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• INT</li> <li>• Decimal</li> </ul>	
<b>events/ valueRange/ step</b>	String	A numeric value specifying the gaps between allowed values in the same event.	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>events/ valueRange/ ranges</b>	Array of Range Objects	<p>Ranges is an array of <b>range objects</b>. Each <b>ranges</b> property represents an IoT Platform Product object property to be modified in order to affect its functionality.</p> <p>For example, if a value is between 1–5, then it is represented by a specific <b>iconName</b>, <b>iconColor</b> and <b>severity</b>, and if it is between 6–10, it is represented by a different <b>ranges</b> object.</p>	
<b>events/ valueRange/ ranges/ minimum</b>	Integer	The minimum for the range.	
<b>events/ valueRange/ ranges/ maximum</b>	Integer	The maximum for the range.	
<b>events/ valueRange/ ranges/ iconName</b>	String	The name of the icon to represent this event value in the IoT Platform Portal.	
<b>events/ valueRange/ iconColor</b>	String	The color of the icon to represent this event	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
ranges/ iconColor		in the IoT Platform Portal.	
events/ valueRange/ ranges/ severity	String	The severity of the event.	

### Request – Products/Post – eventLoggingSettings Properties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
events/ loggingSettings		Not in use.	

### Request – Products/Post – aggregatedEventSettings Properties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
events/ aggregatedEventSettings		Not in use.	

### Request – Products/Post – commandServiceProperty Properties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
commands/ arguments/ serviceProperty/ currentStatus		Not in use.	
commands/ arguments/ serviceProperty/ currentStatusFromReading	String	The event type in which to update the current status of the command.  For example, <b>7 – temperature</b> will update the	

Request – Products/Post – commandServiceProperty Properties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p>command status every time a new reading arrives with this type.</p> <p>The statuses are defined in the <b>Product/serviceEvents/events/typeCode</b> property.</p>	

## Request – Products/Post – additionalProperty Properties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>additionalProperties</b>	Array	<p>The <b>additionalProperties</b> property enables you to extend the IoT Platform schema model by adding your own properties for each Device type. For example, you can add a property named <b>Firmware Version</b> that specifies the version of the Device's firmware.</p> <p><b>additionalProperties</b> are defined per Product. Once defined, they are available in the IoT Platform API and IoT Platform Portal. These</p>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		properties can also be used as keywords, as described on page 499.	
<b>additionalProperties/ displayName</b>	String	The name to appear in the IoT Platform Portal for this additional property.	
<b>additionalProperties/ name</b>	String	The internal logical name to be used for this property. This name must match the additional property's name on the Device itself.	Y
<b>additionalProperties/ extra</b>	String	A free-text description of the additional property.	
<b>additionalProperties/ dataType</b>	String	The data type of this property. Valid values are – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number</li> <li>• Text</li> <li>• Boolean</li> </ul>	Y
<b>additionalProperties/ allowedValueRange</b>	String	If the data type (dataType described above) is <b>Number</b> , then you can enter a minimum and maximum	



Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
additionalProperties/ allowedValueRange/ allowedValues	String	<p>value, as well as set a <b>Step</b> for this value. For example, if the <b>Minimum</b> is <b>10</b>, the <b>Maximum</b> is <b>20</b> and this <b>Step</b> is <b>2</b>, then the following values can be entered – <b>10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20</b>.</p> <p>The unique identifier of this event value to be used for converting how this value appears in the IoT Platform Portal.</p> <p>If the data type is <b>String</b>, then you can specify the following –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Key</b> – A unique key is associated with each <b>Value</b>.</li> <li>• <b>Value</b> – The value of a <b>Key</b>.</li> <li>• <b>iconName</b> – For each value, you can</li> </ul>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p>specify the name of the icon to represent this value.</p> <p>For example, this identifier could be used to convert the value <b>0</b> so that it appears as <b>Closed</b> in the IoT Platform Portal and the value <b>1</b> as <b>Open</b>.</p>	
<b>additionalProperties/defaultValue</b>	String	The default value of the additional property.	
<b>additionalProperties/unit</b>	String	The default unit of the additional property value. For example, Fahrenheit or Centigrade.	
<b>additionalProperties/uiType</b>	String	See <a href="#">commands/arguments/uiType</a> .	Y
<b>additionalProperties/required</b>	Boolean	<b>True</b> – If this additional property is mandatory.	

## Example JSON Products/Post Request

```
curl -X POST \  
  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/products/ \  
  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
  
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \  
  
-d '{  
  
  "name": "ExampleFridge",  
  
  "manufacturer": "TheFridgeMakingCompany",  
  
  "tooltip": [],  
  
  "customIdDisplay": false,  
  
  "serialNumberDisplay": false,  
  
  "displayDeviceSDKDetails": false,  
  
  "events": [{"nameResourceKey": ""},  
  
  "name": "HowColdIsItRightNow", "typeCode": 7, "defaultRollupMethod": "Avg", "precision": 1, "displayType": null,  
  
  "valueRange": {"allowedValues": [], "ranges": []}, "aggregatedEventSettings": null}] } }  
  
'
```

## Response – Products/Post

All the same properties in the request are returned in the response. In addition, the response that is returned also contains the following properties –

### Status 201 – Created

Property	Type	Description
id	String	A unique Product identifier that is automatically generated for this user by IoT Platform .

Property	Type	Description
<b>commands/ commandId</b>		The unique identifier is created by IoT Platform for each command that you define in the <a href="#">Product/Post</a> .
<b>createDate, createUser, updateDate, updateUser</b>		See <a href="#">Common Response Properties</a> .

## Example JSON Products/Post Response

```
{"@odata.context":"https://dev-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Products/$entity",
"urn":null,"name":"ExampleFridge","description":null,"icon":null,"customIdFormat":null,"customIdDisplay":false,
"customIdRequired":true,"serialNumberFormat":null,"serialNumberDisplay":false,"serialNumberRequired":false,
"active":false,"keepAliveThreshold":0,"defaultVirtualDeviceEvents":null,"disconnectChildDevicesOnDisconnect":false,
"connectChildDevicesOnConnect":false,"disconnectGroupDeviceOnAllChildrenDisconnect":false,"connectGroupDevice
"onConnectCommandIds":
[],"manufacturer":"TheFridgeMakingCompany","commandsProtocol":"Undefined","commandsAddress":null,
"commandsUrl":null,"autoDiscoveryCommand":null,"displayCommandsTab":false,"onDeleteCommands":
[],"onPatchCommands":[],
"displayDeviceSDKDetails":false,"enableSDKFeatures":false,"id":"5bb0634719ec0c19c4596b49",
"appId":"801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-
B6D35B22771E","createDate":"2018-09-30T05:46:47.7900808Z","createUser":"1234",
"updateDate":"0001-01-01T00:00:00Z","updateUser":null,"commands":[],"events":
[{"typeCode":7,"description":null,
"name":"HowColdIsItRightNow","nameResourceKey":"","datatype":null,"logicalType":null,"displayType":null,"unit":null,
"retention":0,"iconName":null,"iconColor":null,"isAccumulated":false,"subject":null,"fieldsCount":null,"precision":1,
"calculationId":null,"defaultRollupMethod":"Avg","valueRange":
{"minimum":null,"maximum":null,"precision":0,"numericType":null,
"step":null,"allowedValues":[],"ranges":
[]},"loggingSettings":null,"aggregatedEventSettings":null}],additionalProperties":[],
```

```
"mediaSettings":null,"tooltip":[]}
```

## Products/Get (List)

[GET /odata/Products/](#)

### Description

Gets a list of all the Products of the specified Application according to the permissions awarded to the credentials used in the request.

To get the details of a specific product, refer to [Products/Get \(Specific\)](#).

For request and response details, see [Request – Products/Get \(List\)](#) and [Response – Products/Get \(List\)](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Products/Get (List)

### Example JSON Products/Get (List) Request

```
curl -X GET \  
  https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/products/ \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E'
```

## Response – Products/Get (List)

For the requested Application, the response provides the properties in [Products/Post](#).

### Example JSON Products/Get (List) Response

#### Status 200 – OK

```
{  
  "@odata.context": " https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net /  
odata/$metadata#Products",  
  "value": [  
    {  

```

```
“urn”: null,
“name”: “Temperature”,
“description”: null,
“icon”: “icon-Temperature”,
“customIdFormat”: null,
“customIdDisplay”: true,
“customIdRequired”: true,
“serialNumberFormat”: null,
“serialNumberDisplay”: true,
“serialNumberRequired”: false,
“active”: false,
“keepAliveThreshold”: 1000000,
“defaultVirtualDeviceEvents”: null,
“disconnectChildDevicesOnDisconnect”: false,
“connectChildDevicesOnConnect”: false,
“disconnectGroupDeviceOnAllChildrenDisconnect”: false,
“connectGroupDeviceOnAnyChildrenConnect”: false,
“onConnectCommandIds”: [],
“manufacturer”: null,
“commandsProtocol”: “Undefined”,
“commandsAddress”: null,
“autoDiscoveryCommand”: null,
“displayCommandsTab”: false,
“onDeleteCommands”: [],
“onPatchCommands”: [],
“displayDeviceSDKDetails”: false,
“id”: “58d0d7165a4fbc0f486fe71a”,
“appId”: “801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E”,
“createDate”: “2017-03-21T07:32:38.032Z”,
“createUser”: null,
```

```
“updateDate”: “0001-01-01T00:00:00Z”,
“updateUser”: null,
“commands”: [],
“events”: [
  {
    “typeCode”: 1088,
    “name”: “Temperature”,
    “nameResourceKey”: “msg_temperature_hot”,
    “datatype”: null,
    “unit”: null,
    “iconName”: null,
    “isAccumulated”: false,
    “logicalType”: null,
    “subject”: null,
    “fieldsCount”: null,
    “precision”: null,
    “calculationId”: null,
    “valueRange”: {
      “minimum”: null,
      “maximum”: null,
      “precision”: 0,
      “numericType”: null,
      “step”: null,
      “allowedValues”: [
        {
          “key”: “msg_ok”,
          “value”: “0”,
          “iconName”: null,
          “iconColor”: null
        }
      ],
    },
  },
],

```

```

    {
      "key": "msg_alarm",
      "value": "1",
      "iconName": null,
      "iconColor": null
    }
  ]
}
},
"additionalProperties": [],
"mediaSettings": null
}
]
}

```

## Products/Get (Specific)

[GET /odata/Products/\[productId\]](#)

### Description

Gets the details of a specific Product, as specified by the Product's ID. This Product ID is returned in the response of [Products/Post](#).

To get the details of all the Products of the Applications allowed to the logged-in user, see [Products/Get \(List\)](#).

For request and response details, see [Request – Products/Get \(Specific\)](#) and [Response – Products/Get \(Specific\)](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Products/Get (Specific)

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
productId	String	This is the unique	Y



Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Product is created. This productId is returned in the response of the <b>Products/Post</b> .	

### Example JSON Products/Get (Specific) Request

```
curl -X GET \
  https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/products/ 58d0d7165a4fbc0f486fe71a \
  -H 'Authorization: Token' \
  -H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  -H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \
```

## Response – Products/Get (Specific)

For the requested Application, the response provides the properties in [Products/Post](#).

### Example JSON Products/Get (Specific) Response

**Status 200 – OK**

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://dev-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Products/$entity",
  "urn": null,
  "name": "Temperature",
  "description": null,
  "icon": "icon-Temperature",
  "customIdFormat": null,
  "customIdDisplay": true,
}
```

```
    "customIdRequired": true,
    "serialNumberFormat": null,
    "serialNumberDisplay": true,
    "serialNumberRequired": false,
    "active": false,
  "keepAliveThreshold": 1000000,
    "defaultVirtualDeviceEvents": null,
    "disconnectChildDevicesOnDisconnect": false,
    "connectChildDevicesOnConnect": false,
    "disconnectGroupDeviceOnAllChildrenDisconnect": false,
    "connectGroupDeviceOnAnyChildrenConnect": false,
    "onConnectCommandIds": [],
    "manufacturer": null,
    "commandsProtocol": "Undefined",
    "commandsAddress": null,
    "autoDiscoveryCommand": null,
    "displayCommandsTab": false,
    "onDeleteCommands": [],
    "onPatchCommands": [],
    "displayDeviceSDKDetails": false,
    "id": "58d0d7165a4fbc0f486fe71a",
    "appld": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E",
    "createDate": "2017-03-21T07:32:38.032Z",
    "createUser": null,
    "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
    "updateUser": null,
    "commands": [],
    "events": [
      {
        "typeCode": 1088,
```

```
    "name": "Temperature",
    "nameResourceKey": "msg_temperature_hot",
    "datatype": null,
    "unit": null,
    "iconName": null,
    "isAccumulated": false,
    "logicalType": null,
    "subject": null,
    "fieldsCount": null,
    "precision": null,
    "calculationId": null,
    "valueRange": {
      "minimum": null,
      "maximum": null,
      "precision": 0,
      "numericType": null,
      "step": null,
      "allowedValues": [
        {
          "key": "msg_ok",
          "value": "0",
          "iconName": null,
          "iconColor": null
        },
        {
          "key": "msg_alarm",
          "value": "1",
          "iconName": null,
          "iconColor": null
        }
      ]
    }
  }
```

```

        ]
    }
}
],
"additionalProperties": [],
"mediaSettings": null
}

```

## Products/Delete

[DELETE /odata/Products/\[productId\]](#)

### Description

Deletes the details of a specific Product, as specified by the Product's ID. This Product ID is returned in the response of the [Products/Post](#). Product cannot be deleted if it has devices related to itself.

For request and response details, see [Request – Products/Delete](#) and [Response – Products/Delete](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Products/Delete

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
productId	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Product is created. This productId is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Products/Post</a> .	Y

### Example JSON Products/Delete Request

```
curl -X GET \  
  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/products/592139084d27e710e80f1234 \  
  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
  
-H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \  

```

## Response – Products/Delete

**Status 200 – OK**

## Products/Patch or Products/Put

[PATCH /odata/Products/productId](#) or [PUT /odata/Products/productId](#)

### Description

To update an existing IoT Platform Product.

For request and response details, see [Request – Products/Patch or Put](#) and [Response – Products/Patch or Put](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Products/Patch or Put

In the request, specify the ID of the Product whose definition to change and the name of the property(s) to change. These properties are described in [Products/Post](#).

For the **Patch** request, all unspecified fields remain unchanged.

For the **Put** request, all unspecified fields are assigned default values.

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>productId</b>	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Product is created. This productId is returned	Y

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		in the response of the <a href="#">Products/Post</a> .	

### Example JSON Products/Patch Request

```
curl -X PATCH \
  https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/products/592139084d27e710e80f1234 \
  -H 'Authorization: Token' \
  -H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  -H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \
  -d '{
    "name": "test"
  }
'
```

### Response – Products/Patch or Put

Property	Type	Description
createDate, createUser, updateDate, updateUser		See <b>Common Response Properties</b> .

**Status 204 – No Content** – The server has successfully fulfilled the request.

## Products/UploadFirmwareFile

### GET /odata/Products/[productId]/UploadFirmwareFile

#### Description

Uploads a firmware file for a specific Product. A device belonging to the specified Product can retrieve the firmware file and update its firmware using **UpdateDeviceFirmware**.

For request and response details, see [Request – Products/UploadFirmwareFile](#) and [Response – Products/UploadFirmwareFile](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Products/UploadFirmwareFile

The parameters in the request are specified as part of the HTTP Header.

Parameter	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>productId</b>	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Product is created. This productId is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Products/Post</a> .	Y
<b>The file itself</b> <i>This parameter does not have a name.</i>	MIME Multipart Content Format	The firmware file itself, provided in MIME multipart content format.	Y
<b>FirmwareVersion</b>	String	The name/ number of the firmware file version.	Y
<b>x-filename</b>	String	The name of the firmware file.	Y

### Example Products/UploadFirmwareFile Request

```
curl -X POST \  
https:// api.axonize.com /odata/products/{ProductId}/UploadFirmwareFile \  

```

```
-H 'Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*' \
-H 'Accept-Encoding: gzip, deflate' \
-H 'Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded' \
-H 'FirmwareVersion: {FirmwareVersion}' \
-H 'x-filename: {FileName}'
```

## Response – Products/UploadFirmwareFile

Parameter	Type	Description
id	String	IoT Platform generates a unique identifier for every file uploaded using this command. This is the ID of the firmware file.
version	String	The version of the firmware file.
URL	String	The location of the firmware file on the IoT Platform repository.
hash	String	The MD5 hash of the firmware file.
name	String	The name of the file.
createDate	String	See <a href="#">Common Response Properties</a> .

### Example Products/UploadFirmwareFile Response

#### Status 200 – OK

```
{
  "id": "ID",
  "version": "VERSION",
  "url": "URL",
  "hash": "HASH",
```



```
    "name": "NAME",  
    "creationDate": "DATE"  
}
```

## Products/RemoveFirmwareFile

### GET /odata/Products/[productId]/RemoveFirmwareFile

#### Description

Removes a firmware file from the IoT Platform repository.

For request and response details, see [Request – Products/RemoveFirmwareFile](#) and [Response – Products/RemoveFirmwareFile](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Products/RemoveFirmwareFile

Parameter	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>productId</b>	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Product is created. This product ID is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Products/Post</a> .	Y
<b>FileId</b>	String	This is the unique identifier of the firmware file to be deleted. A file ID is automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a	Y

Parameter	Type	Description	Mandatory
		firmware file is created. This FileId is returned in the response of <a href="#">UploadFirmwareFile</a> .	

### Example Products/RemoveFirmwareFile Request

```
curl -X POST \
  https://api.axonize.com/odata/products/{ProductId}/RemoveFirmwareFile \
  -H 'Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*' \
  -H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  -H 'FirmwareVersion: 1.0.2.5' \
  -H 'x-filename: firmwareversion1234.exe' \
  -d '{"fileId": "{FileID}"}
```

## Response – Products/RemoveFirmwareFile

**Status 200 – OK**

# Groups Endpoints

An IoT Platform group is a logical placeholder that contains entities (categories) in order to group them together. For example, a group may contain various Devices located in the same room.

IoT Platform provides a variety of endpoints for handling Groups, as follows

- [Groups/Post](#)
- [Groups/Get \(List\)](#)
- [Groups/Get \(Specific\)](#)
- [Groups/Delete](#)
- [Groups/Patch](#) or [Groups/Put](#)

## Groups/Post

[POST /odata/Groups/](#)

### Description

To create a new Group in IoT Platform .

For request and response details, see [Request – Groups/Post](#) and [Response – Groups/Post](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Groups/Post

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
info	String	Free text describing this group.	
active	Boolean	Specifies whether the Group is active, meaning that it can be used – True/False.	
diagram	String	An internal link to a map	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		resource file that can be used in the IoT Platform Portal instead of Google Maps.	
parentId	String	Specifies the parent Group of this Group. This property enables you to define sub-Groups.	
name	String	The Group's name.	Y
users or devices	Array of Objects (User Node or Device Nodes)	<p>A list of the unique identifiers of the entities in the Group. For example, the identifiers of Users or Devices.</p> <pre> "userNode": [ { "id": "string", "name": "string" } "deviceNode": [ { "id": "string", "name": "string" } </pre>	
defaultLocation	Object	The GPS coordinates that were defined	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
defaultLocation/ address	String	<p>when the entity was created or its definition was modified. This enables the entity to be represented on a map.</p> <p>This location is automatically assigned to all entities in the group to which no specific location was defined.</p> <p>By default, Devices are each assigned this default location, meaning the location of the Group to which they belong. However, if the <u>GPS userDefinedLocation</u> property is defined for a specific Device, then that location overrides this one.</p> <p>The address of the location. For example –</p> <p>“address”: “string”,</p>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
defaultLocation/ lat	Double	The latitude coordinate. For example – “lat”: 0,	
defaultLocation/ lng	Double	The longitude coordinate. For example – “lng”: 0,	
defaultLocation/ updateDate	DateTimeOffset	The timestamp when the location was last updated. For example – “updateDate”: “2018-02-21T16:06:34.725Z”	
ancestors	Array	Lists the IDs of the ancestor Groups (parents, parents of parents and so on) of this Group, in no particular order.	

### Example JSON Groups/Post Request

```
curl -X POST \
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/groups/ \
-H 'Authorization: [YourToken]' \
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'appId: [YourAppID]' \
-d '{
"name": "admin"
```

```
}  
,
```

## Response – Groups/Post

All the same properties in the request are returned in the response. In addition, the response that is returned also contains the following properties:

Property	Type	Description
<b>id</b>	String	A unique identifier automatically generated for this Group entry by IoT Platform .
<b>appld</b>	String	A unique Application identifier that is automatically generated by IoT Platform . This is the identifier of the Application to which this Group is assigned.  This identifier is automatically generated by IoT Platform when the <a href="#">Applications/Post</a> endpoint is used.
<b>createDate, createUser, updateDate, updateUser</b>		See <a href="#">Common Response Properties</a> .

### Example JSON Groups/Post Response

#### Status 201 – Created

```
{  
  
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/  
  $metadata#Groups/$entity",  
  
  "info": "south-west-depot",
```

```

"active": true,
"diagram": null,
"parentId": null,
"name": "south-west-depot",
"id": "585b9db666701d07a8381234",
"appld": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E",
"createDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
"createUser": null,
"updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
"updateUser": null,
"users": [],
"devices": [],
"defaultLocation": null,
"ancestors": []
}

```

## Groups/Get (List)

[GET /odata/Groups/](#)

### Description

Gets a list of all the Groups of the Applications assigned to the requesting user. A Tenant user gets a list of all the Groups of all the Applications that belong to the Tenant and its Sub-tenants.

To get the details of a specific Group, refer to [Groups/Get \(Specific\)](#).

For request and response details, see [Request – Groups/Get \(List\)](#) and [Response – Groups/Get \(List\)](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Groups/Get (List)

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
appld	String	A unique Application	Y

Request # Groups/Get (List)



Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p>identifier that is automatically generated by IoT Platform . This is the identifier of the Application to which this Group is assigned.</p> <p>This identifier is automatically generated by IoT Platform when the <a href="#">Applications/Post</a> endpoint is used.</p>	

### Example JSON Groups/Get (List) Request

```
curl -X GET \
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/groups \
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E'
```

### Response – Groups/Get (List)

For each user, the response provides the properties in [Request – Groups/Post](#) and [Response – Groups/Post](#).

### Example JSON Groups/Get (List) Response

**Status 200 – OK**

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Groups",
  "value": [
```

```
{
  "info": "south-west-depot",
  "active": true,
  "diagram": null,
  "parentId": null,
  "name": "south-west-depot",
  "id": "585b9db666701d07a8381234",
  "appId": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E",
  "createDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
  "createUser": null,
  "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
  "updateUser": null,
  "deleted": false,
  "users": [],
  "devices": [
    {
      "id": "5859af31983df8100836ab8e",
      "name": "truck 205471501"
    },
    {
      "id": "5859b13a983df8100836aba8",
      "name": "truck 205952793"
    }
  ],
  "defaultLocation": null,
  "ancestors": []
},
{
  "info": "Chichester",
  "active": true,
```

```

"diagram": null,

"parentId": null,

"name": "Chichester",

"id": "585bbbff66701d07a8381234",

"appld": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E",

"createDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",

"createUser": null,

"updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",

"updateUser": null,

"deleted": false,

"users": [],

"devices": [

{

  "id": "585a4898983df8100836ac65",

  "name": "truck V24TJT"

},

{

  "id": "5859af02983df8100836ab86",

  "name": "truck V14TJT"

}

],

"defaultLocation": {

  "address": null,

  "lat": 38.081068106724146,

  "lng": -122.4041748046875,

  "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z"

},

"ancestors": []

}

]

```

```
}
```

## Groups/Get (Specific)

[GET /odata/Groups/\[groupId\]](#)

### Description

Gets the details of a specific Group, as specified by the Group's ID. This **ID is returned in the response of the Groups/Post**.

To get the details of all the Groups of the applications allowed to the logged#in user, see [Groups/Get \(List\)](#).

For request and response details, see [Request – Groups/Get \(Specific\)](#) and [Response – Groups/Get \(Specific\)](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Groups/Get (Specific)

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
Id	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Group is created. This <u>ID is returned in the response of the Groups/Post</u> .	Y

### Example JSON Groups/Get (Specific) Request

```
curl -X GET \  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/groups/585b9db666701d07a8381234 \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E '
```

## Response – Groups/Get (Specific)

For the requested Group, the response provides the properties in [Groups/Post](#).

### Example JSON Groups/Get (Specific) Response

Status 200 – OK

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Groups/$entity",
  "info": "south-west-depot",
  "active": true,
  "diagram": null,
  "parentId": null,
  "name": "south-west-depot",
  "id": "585b9db666701d07a8381234",
  "appld": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E",
  "createDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
  "createUser": null,
  "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
  "updateUser": null,
  "deleted": false,
  "users": [],
  "devices": [
    {
      "id": "5859af31983df8100836ab8e",
      "name": "truck 205471501"
    },
    {
      "id": "5859b13a983df8100836aba8",
      "name": "truck 205952793"
    }
  ]
}
```

```
],  
  "defaultLocation": null,  
  "ancestors": []}
```

## Groups/Delete

[DELETE /odata/Groups/\[groupId\]](#)

### Description

Deletes the details of a specific Group, as specified by the Group's ID. This **ID is returned in the response of the Groups/Post.**

For request and response details, see [Request – Groups/Delete](#) and [Response – Groups/Delete](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Groups/Delete

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
Id	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a group is created. This ID is returned in <a href="#">the response of the Groups/Post</a> .	Y

### Example JSON Groups/Delete Request

```
curl -X GET \  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/groups/592139084d27e710e80f1234 \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  

```

-H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \

## Response – Groups/Delete

**Status 200 – OK**

## Groups/Patch or Groups/Put

[PUT /odata/Groups/\[groupId\]](#) or [PATCH /odata/Groups/\[groupId\]](#)

### Description

To update an existing IoT Platform Group.

For request and response details, see [Request – Groups/Patch or Put](#) and [Response – Groups/Patch or Put](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Groups/Patch or Put

In the request, specify the **ID of the group** whose definition to change and the name of the property(s) to change. These properties are described in [Groups/Post](#).

For the **Patch** endpoint, all unspecified fields remain unchanged.

For the **Put** endpoint, all unspecified fields are assigned default values.

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
id	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Group is created. This <u>ID is returned in the response of the Groups/Post.</u>	Y
name	String	The Group's name.	Y

---

### Example JSON Groups/Patch Request

The following is an example of changing a Group's **name** to **test**.

```
Status 200 – OK

curl -X PATCH \

https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/groups/592139084d27e710e80f1234 \

-H 'Authorization: Token' \

-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \

-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \

-d '{

  "name": "test"

}'
```

## Response – Groups/Patch or Put

Property	Type	Description
<b>createDate,</b> <b>createUser,</b> <b>updateDate,</b> <b>updateUser</b>		See <a href="#">Common Response Properties</a> .

### Example JSON Groups/Patch/Put Response

**Status 204 – No Content** - The server has successfully fulfilled the request.



# Devices Endpoints

A Device is a connected external entity from which events are received. You can see **Devices** for more detailed description.

IoT Platform provides a variety of API requests for handling Devices, as follows:

- **Devices/Post**
- **Devices/Get (List)**
- **Devices/Get (Specific)**
- **Devices/Delete**
- **Devices/Patch or Devices/Put**
- **Devices/UpdateSetting**
- **Devices/RemoveSetting**
- **Devices/GetFullReading**
- **Devices/GetFullReadingForMultipleDevices**
- **Devices/GenerateSASToken**
- **Devices/createVirtualDevice**
- **Devices/stopVirtualDevice**
- **Devices/UpdateDeviceFirmware**

## Devices/Post

[POST /odata/Devices](#)

### Description

To create a new Device.

For request and response details, see [Request – Devices/Post](#) and [Response – Devices/Post](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Devices/Post

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
productId	String	The unique identifier of the Product	Y

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		to which this Device belongs. This ID is returned in response to the <a href="#">Products/Post</a> request.	
<b>productName</b>	String	The name of the Product to which this Device belongs. This name was set using the <a href="#">Products/Post</a> request.	
<b>serialNumber</b>	String	The serial number of this Device.	
<b>groupId</b>	String	Specifying this property defines this Device to be a Group Device.	Not in use.
<b>active</b>	Boolean	Specifies whether the Device is active, meaning that it can be used – True/False.	Not in use.
<b>firstTimeRegistrationDate</b>	Date Time Offset	Specifies the date when this Device was first registered.	Not in use.
<b>activationDate</b>	Date Time Offset	Specifies the date when this Device first became active.	Not in use.

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>commandsProtocol</b>	String/Enum	<p>The protocol used by the IoT Platform Device SDK to connect to the cloud. The default is AMQP. The options are as follows –</p> <p>Undefined</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HTTP</li> <li>• AMQP</li> <li>• Modbus</li> <li>• SNMP</li> <li>• Test</li> </ul>	
<b>isConnected</b>	Boolean	<p>Indicates the Device's connectivity status to the IoT Platform Server. <b>True</b> indicates that the Device responded to the most recent keepAlive ping by the IoT Platform Server.</p> <p>Each <u>Device's Product</u> has a <u>keepAlive field</u> that indicates the frequency at which the Devices of this Product are checked for connectivity.</p> <p>In addition, each Device can also</p>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p>have an optional <a href="#">keepAliveThreshold</a>, which specifies the frequency at which this specific Device is checked for connectivity. A value in this field overrides the <a href="#">keepAlive</a> field of the <a href="#">Device's Product</a>.</p>	
<b>hubId</b>	String	<p>Specifies the ID of the hub if there are sensors connected to the hub. This hub ID belongs to the field gateway. Null indicates that it is the hub itself.</p>	
<b>hubPrimaryKey</b> and <b>hubSecondaryKey</b>	String	<p>The Device's primary and secondary keys in the Azure Microsoft Cloud IoT hub.</p>	
<b>customId</b>	String	<p>The Device's unique identifier in an external system. This enables the correlation of the IoT Platform Device ID with the</p>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		external system's Device ID.	
<b>keepAliveThreshold</b>	Integer	<p>The frequency at which this specific Device is checked for connectivity (in minutes). A value in this field overrides the <a href="#">keepAlive</a> field of the <a href="#">Device's Product</a>.</p> <p>The <a href="#">isConnected</a> property of this Device indicates the connectivity status of the Device.</p> <p>The default is 5 minutes, unless otherwise specified.</p>	
<b>virtualDeviceStatus</b>	String/Enum	<p>If this is a Virtual Device, then this property specifies the status of this Device. The options are as follows –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Not Available</b></li> <li>• <b>Started</b></li> <li>• <b>Stopped</b></li> </ul>	
<b>virtualDeviceEvents</b>	String	<p>If this is a Virtual Device, then this property is the actual</p>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		string of its <a href="#">Event Manifest</a> .	
<b>redisKey</b>	String	For Internal use. The key of the Device in the Redis cache.	
<b>streamUrl</b>	String	The video stream URL. The <b>streamUrl</b> has the actual video in it. The video is displayed in the IoT Platform Portal according to the settings in the Product <a href="#">mediaSettings</a> property.	
<b>parentId</b>	String	The logical parent of this device as opposed to <b>hubId</b> (described above) which is the physical parent.	
<b>name</b>	String	The name of this Device.	Y
<b>applId</b>	String	The Application to which this Device belongs.  This is generated by IoT Platform and sent in the response to <a href="#">Applications/Post</a> .	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>userDefinedLocation</b>	Object	The Device's GPS coordinates as defined when the Device was created or its definition was modified. This enables the Device/ event to be represented on a map.	
<b>userDefinedLocation/ address</b>	String	The address of the location. For example –  <pre>“address”: “string”,</pre>	
<b>userDefinedLocation/ lat</b>	Double	The latitude coordinate. For example –  <pre>“lat”: 0,</pre>	
<b>userDefinedLocation/ lng</b>	Double	The longitude coordinate. For example –  <pre>“lng”: 0,</pre>	
<b>userDefinedLocation/ updateDate</b>	DateTimeOffset	The timestamp when the location was	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		last updated. For example –	
		<pre> "updateDate": "2018-02-21T16:06:34.725Z" </pre>	
<b>currentLocation</b>	Object	<p>The Device's GPS coordinates at the time of the event, which enable the Device/event to be represented on a map. If the Device sent a GPS location reading after a User defined location was set, then the current location is the GPS data from the Device.</p> <p>This property has the same sub-properties as <b>userDefinedLocation</b> (see above).</p>	
<b>coords</b>	Object	<p>The coordinates specifying the location of this Device in the diagram provided by the customer.</p>	
<b>coords/x</b>	Integer	<p>The x coordinate</p>	



Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		on the diagram.	
<b>coords/y</b>	Integer	The y coordinate on the diagram.	
<b>settings</b>	Array of Setting Objects	<p><b>Settings</b> is an array of <b>setting</b> properties. Each <b>setting</b> property represents an IoT Platform Device object property to be modified on a physical Device in order to affect its functionality.</p> <p>The IoT Platform Device SDK must be set up to monitor this IoT Platform Device object property in order to trigger the proper functionality on the Device.</p> <pre> "settings": [ { "name": "string", "desiredValue": "string", </pre>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<pre> "reportedValue": "string",  "lastSync": "2018-08-24T11:14:32.000Z",  "version": 0  } </pre>	
<b>settings/ name</b>	String	A free-text name for the property. This name must be recognized on the physical Device.	
<b>settings/ desiredValue</b>	String	The value to be assigned to this property on the physical device.	
<b>settings/ reportedValue</b>	String	The value received from the updated physical Device by the IoT Platform Device SDK as the <b>updatedValue</b> , after it has been updated. This value should be the same as the <b>desiredValue</b> (described above).	
<b>settings/ version</b>	Integer	Not in use.	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>ancestors</b>	Array	Lists the IDs of the ancestor Devices (parents, parents of parents and so on) of this Device, in no particular order.	
		<pre> "ancestors": [ { "id": "564117c213826b303c123456", "name": "Gateway 5" }, { "id": "564201c084a83518b8123456", "name": "Fridge 23" } ] </pre>	
<b>commandsProtocol</b>	String/Enum	The protocol used by the IoT Platform Device SDK to connect to the cloud. The default is AMQP. The options are as follows – Undefined	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HTTP</li> <li>• AMQP</li> <li>• Modbus</li> <li>• SNMP</li> <li>• Test</li> </ul>	
<b>topic</b>	–	Obsolete	

### Example JSON Devices/Post Request

```
curl -X POST \
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/devices/ \
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \
-d '{
{
"name": "new device",
"productId": "5abb8cde21b5bb26b0a31463"
}
}
```

### Response – Devices/Post

All the same properties in the request are returned in the response. In addition, the response that is returned also contains the following properties –

Property	Type	Description
<b>deviceId</b>	String	A unique identifier that is automatically generated for this Device by IoT Platform .

Property	Type	Description
<b>appld</b>	String	The Application to which this Device belongs.  This generated by IoT Platform and sent in the response to <b>Applications/Post</b> .
<b>createDate, createUser, updateDate,updateUser</b>		See Common Response Properties.

### Example JSON Devices/Post Response Status 201 – Created

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://dev-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Devices/$entity",
  "productId": "5abb8cde21b5bb26b0a31463",
  "productName": null,
  "serialNumber": null,
  "groupId": null,
  "active": false,
  "firstTimeRegistrationDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
  "activationDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
  "commandsProtocol": "Undefined",
  "isConnected": false,
  "hubId": null,
  "hubPrimaryKey": "asdsda",
  "hubSecondaryKey": "asdfasdf",
  "customId": null,
  "keepAliveThreshold": 0,
  "virtualDeviceStatus": "NotAvailable",
  "virtualDeviceEvents": null
}
```

```
    "redisKey": null,
    "streamUri": null,
    "parentId": null,
    "name": "new device",
    "id": "5abb916721b5bb26b0a314bd",
    "appld": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E",
    "createDate": "2018-03-28T12:58:15.6976815Z",
    "createUser": null,
    "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
    "updateUser": null,
    "userDefinedLocation": null,
    "currentLocation": null,
    "coords": null,
    "ancestors": [
      {
        "id": "564117c213826b303c123456",
        "name": "Gateway 5"
      },
      {
        "id": "564201c084a83518b8123456",
        "name": "Fridge 23"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

## Devices/Get (List)

[GET /odata/Devices](#)

### Description

Gets a list of all the Devices assigned to the specified application.

To get the details of a specific Device, refer to **Devices/Get (Specific)**.

For request and response details, see [Request – Devices/Get \(List\)](#) and [Response – Devices/Get \(List\)](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Devices/Get (List)

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>appld</b>	String	A unique Application identifier that is automatically generated by IoT Platform when the <b>Applications/Post</b> request is used.	Y

---

### Example JSON Devices/Get (List) Request

```
curl -X GET \  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/devices \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \  

```

## Response – Devices/Get (List)

For each Device, the response provides the properties in **Devices/Post**. In addition, the response that is returned also contains the following properties.

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>alarminstances</b>	Array of Objects	The list of AlarmInstance IDs active on the device.	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>alarmInstance/ _id</b>	String	The AlarmInstance ID.	
<b>alarmInstance/ name</b>	String	Not in use.	
<b>isHub</b>	Boolean	Specifies whether the device is a gateway (True) or not.	
<b>settings/ lastSync</b>	DateTime	The last timestamp when a reading was received from the Device.	
<b>settings/ reportedValue</b>	String	The value received from the updated physical Device by the IoT Platform Device SDK as the <b>updatedValue</b> , after it has been updated. This value should be the same as the <b>desiredValue</b> (described above).	
<b>isAlarmed</b>	Boolean	<b>True</b> if an alarm is currently active in the IoT Platform System for this Device.  AlarmInstances can be dismissed	



Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		in the IoT Platform Portal or using the IoT Platform Device API.	
<b>lastReadingTime</b>	Date	The time that the last reading was received by the IoT Platform Server from the Device.	
<b>lastReadings</b>	An Array of Readings	This is the event sent by the Device. This property comprises the following properties.	
<b>lastReadings/ type</b>	Integer	The type of this event is defined in the <a href="#">Event Manifest</a> . For example, an event whose <b>type</b> equals 7 represents a temperature event.	
<b>lastReadings/ datetime</b>	Date	The timestamp of the event as inserted in the event by the Device. This date includes the time zone of the Device.  Note – The Device can enter any date/	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		time, not necessarily the exact time that the event occurred.	
<b>lastReadings/name</b>	String	The name of the event.	
<b>lastReadings/value</b>	String	The value of the reading. For example, the temperature.	
<b>lastReadings/unit</b>	String	The unit of the reading. For example, whether the temperature is Celsius or Fahrenheit.	
<b>lastReadings/deviceId</b>	String	The unique identifier of the specific Device.	
<b>isConnected</b>	Boolean	Indicates the Device's connectivity status to the IoT Platform Server. <b>True</b> indicates that the Device responded to the most recent keepAlive ping by the IoT Platform Server.  Each <u>Device's Product</u> has a <u>keepAlive</u> field that indicates the frequency at which	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p>the Devices of this Product are checked for connectivity.</p> <p>In addition, each Device can also have an optional <u>keepAliveThreshold</u>, which specifies the frequency at which this specific Device is checked for connectivity. A value in this field overrides the <b>keepAlive</b> field of the <u>Device's Product</u>.</p>	
<b>additionalProperties</b>		Not in use.	
<b>token</b>		Not in use.	
<b>parseReading</b>		Not in use.	
<b>diagram</b>		Not in use.	
<b>enableDirectMethod</b>		Not in use.	
<b>alarminstancesCount</b>	Int	Specify the number of active alarm instances on the device	

### Example JSON Devices/Get (List) Response

#### Status 200 – OK

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Devices",

```

```
“value”: [  
  {  
    “productId”: “58564ddd66701d07a838fc48”,  
    “productName”: null,  
    “serialNumber”: “123456”,  
    “topic”: null,  
    “groupId”: null,  
    “active”: false,  
    “firstTimeRegistrationDate”: “0001-01-01T00:00:00Z”,  
    “activationDate”: “0001-01-01T00:00:00Z”,  
    “token”: null,  
    “commandsProtocol”: “Undefined”,  
    “lastReadingTime”: “0001-01-01T00:00:00Z”,  
    “isConnected”: false,  
    “hubId”: null,  
    “hubPrimaryKey”: “9hH+rsEQThw64jS3sum5ZfMeN4F3DNcg7uA4YUULfzA=”,  
    “hubSecondaryKey”: “NVKWYAlbcpoJ0vJ+TfyBU8CY8fN5R+mfmkPCIVyODLA=”,  
    “customId”: “FMS6320-1”,  
    “keepAliveThreshold”: 0,  
    “isAlarmed”: false,  
    “virtualDeviceStatus”: “NotAvailable”,  
    “virtualDeviceEvents”: null,  
    “redisKey”: null,  
    “diagram”: null,  
    “streamUrl”: null,  
    “parentId”: null,  
    “name”: “new name1”,  
    “id”: “58c6898fb88c391588c91b2d”,  
    “appld”: “801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E”,  
    “createDate”: “2017-03-13T11:59:11.61Z”,
```

```

    "createUser": "5851631e4e41925b98f08e15",
    "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
    "updateUser": null,
    "lastReadings": [],
    "additionalProperties": [],
    "userDefinedLocation": null,
    "currentLocation": null,
    "coords": null,
    "ancestors": []
  }
]
}

```

## Devices/Get (Specific)

[GET /odata/Devices/\[deviceId\]](#)

### Description

Gets the details of a specific Device, as specified by the Device's ID. This Device ID is returned in the response of **Devices/Post**.

To get the details of all the Devices of the applications allowed to the logged#in user, see **Devices/Get (List)**.

For request and response details, see [Request – Devices/Get \(Specific\)](#) and [Response – Devices/Get \(Specific\)](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Devices/Get (Specific)

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>deviceId</b>	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Device is	Y

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		created. This deviceId is returned in the response of the <b>Devices/Post</b> .	

### Example JSON Devices/Get (Specific) Request

```
curl -X GET \
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/devices/58c6898fb88c391588c91b2d \
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \
```

### Response – Devices/Get (Specific)

For the requested Device, the response provides the properties in **Devices/Post**. In addition, the response that is returned also contains the following properties.

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>strong&gt;alarmInstances</b>	Array of Objects	The list of AlarmInstance IDs active on the device.	
<b>alarmInstance/_id</b>	String	The AlarmInstance ID.	
<b>alarmInstance/name</b>	String	Not in use.	
<b>isHub</b>	Boolean	Specifies whether the device is a gateway (True) or not.	
<b>settings/lastSync</b>	DateTime	The last timestamp when a	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>settings/ reportedValue</b>	String	<p>reading was received from the Device.</p> <p>The value received from the updated physical Device by the IoT Platform Device SDK as the <b>updatedValue</b>, after it has been updated. This value should be the same as the <b>desiredValue</b> (described above).</p>	
<b>isAlarmed</b>	Boolean	<p><b>True</b> if an alarm is currently active in the IoT Platform System for this Device.</p> <p>AlarmInstances can be dismissed in the IoT Platform Portal or using the Axonize Device API.</p>	
<b>lastReadingTime</b>	Date	The time that the last reading was received by the IoT Platform Server from the Device.	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>lastReadings</b>	An Array of Readings	This is the event sent by the Device. This property comprises the following properties.	
<b>lastReadings/ type</b>	Integer	The type of this event is defined in the <a href="#">Event Manifest</a> . For example, an event whose <b>type</b> equals 7 represents a temperature event.	
<b>lastReadings/ datetime</b>	Date	The timestamp of the event as inserted in the event by the Device. This date includes the time zone of the Device.  Note – The Device can enter any date/ time, not necessarily the exact time that the event occurred.	
<b>lastReadings/ name</b>	String	The name of the event.	
<b>lastReadings/ value</b>	String	The value of the reading. For example, the temperature.	



Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>lastReadings/ unit</b>	String	The unit of the reading. For example, whether the temperature is Celsius or Fahrenheit.	
<b>lastReadings/ deviceId</b>	String	The unique identifier of the specific Device.	
<b>isConnected</b>	Boolean	<p>Indicates the Device's connectivity status to the IoT Platform Server. <b>True</b> indicates that the Device responded to the most recent keepAlive ping by the IoT Platform Server.</p> <p>Each <u>Device's Product</u> has a <u>keepAlive field</u> that indicates the frequency at which the Devices of this Product are checked for connectivity.</p> <p>In addition, each Device can also have an optional <u>keepAliveThreshold</u>, which specifies the frequency at which this specific</p>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		Device is checked for connectivity. A value in this field overrides the <b>keepAlive</b> field of the <u>Device's Product</u> .	
<b>additionalProperties</b>		Not in use.	
<b>token</b>		Not in use.	
<b>parseReading</b>		Not in use.	
<b>diagram</b>		Not in use.	
<b>enableDirectMethod</b>		Not in use.	
<b>alarminstancesCount</b>	Int	Specify the number of active alarm instances on the device	

### Example JSON Devices/Get (Specific) Response

#### Status 200 – OK

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Devices/$entity",
  "productId": "58564ddd66701d07a838fc48",
  "productName": null,
  "serialNumber": "123456",
  "topic": null,
  "groupId": null,
  "active": false,
  "firstTimeRegistrationDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
  "activationDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
  "token": null,
}
```

```
    "commandsProtocol": "Undefined",
    "lastReadingTime": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
    "isConnected": false,
    "hubId": null,
    "hubPrimaryKey": "9hH+rsEQTHw64jS3sum5ZfMeN4F3DNcg7uA4YUULfzA=",
    "hubSecondaryKey": "NVKWYAlbcpoJ0vJ+TfyBU8CY8fN5R+mfkPCIVyODLA=",
    "customId": "FMS6320-1",
    "keepAliveThreshold": 0,
    "isAlarmed": false,
    "virtualDeviceStatus": "NotAvailable",
    "virtualDeviceEvents": null,
    "redisKey": null,
    "diagram": null,
    "streamUrl": null,
    "parentId": null,
    "name": "new name1",
    "id": "58c6898fb88c391588c91b2d",
    "appId": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E",
    "createDate": "2017-03-13T11:59:11.61Z",
    "createUser": "5851631e4e41925b98f08e15",
    "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
    "updateUser": null,
    "lastReadings": [],
    "additionalProperties": [],
    "userDefinedLocation": null,
    "currentLocation": null,
    "coords": null,
    "ancestors": []
  }
```

# Devices/Delete

[DELETE /odata/Devices/\[deviceId\]](#)

## Description

Deletes the details of a specific Device, as specified by the Device's ID. This Device ID is returned in the response of the **Devices/Post**.

You cannot delete a Device that is a parent Device (see [parentId](#)) of other Devices or when that Device is specifically mentioned in a Rule(s). In the latter case, you must first delete or amend the Rule(s) before the Device can be deleted. An error is returned if you attempt to delete a parent Device or a Device that is bound to a Rule(s).

For request and response details, see [Request – Devices/Delete](#) and [Response – Devices/Delete](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Devices/Delete

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
deviceId	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Device is created. This deviceId is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Devices/Post</a> .	Y

---

### Example JSON Devices/Delete

```
curl -X DELETE \  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/devices/592139084d27e710e80f1234 \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  

```

-H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \

## Response – Devices/Delete

**Status 200 – OK**

## Devices/Patch or Devices/Put

[PATCH /odata/Devices/\[deviceId\]](#) or [PUT /odata/Devices/\[deviceId\]](#)

### Description

To update an existing IoT Platform Device.

For request and response details, see [Request – Devices/Patch or Put](#) and [Response – Devices/Patch or Put](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Devices/Patch or Put

In the request, specify the ID of the Device whose definition to change and the name of the property(s) to change. These properties are described in [Devices/Post](#).

For the **Patch** request, all unspecified fields remain unchanged.

For the **Put** request, all unspecified fields are assigned default values.

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
deviceId	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Device is created. This deviceId is returned in the response of the <b>Devices/Post</b> .	Y

---

### Example JSON Devices/Patch Request

The following is an example of changing a Device's **name** to **test**.

```

curl -X PATCH \
  https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/devices/592139084d27e710e80f1234 \
  -H 'Authorization: Token' \
  -H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  -H 'applId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \
  -d '{
    "name": "test"
  }
'

```

## Response – Devices/Patch or Put

Property	Type	Description
createDate, createUser, updateDate, updateUser		See <b>Common Response Properties</b> .

### Example JSON Devices/Patch/Put Response

**Status 204 – No Content** - The server has successfully fulfilled the request.

## Devices/UpdateSettings

### [POST /odata/Devices/deviceId/updateSettings](#)

#### Description

IoT Platform Device objects have a property named **settings**. Each **setting** property in **settings** correlates with a specific setting on the actual Device, which is managed by the IoT Platform Device SDK.

This endpoint enables the updating of a **setting** value of an IoT Platform Device object property so that this same value is modified on a physical Device in order to affect its functionality.

The IoT Platform Device SDK on the Device must be set up to monitor this property in order to trigger the proper functionality on the Device.

For request and response details, see [Request – Devices/UpdateSettings](#) and [Response – Devices/UpdateSettings](#).

See Also [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Devices/UpdateSettings

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>settings</b>	Array of Objects	<p><b>Settings</b> is an array of <b>setting</b> properties. Each <b>setting</b> property represents an IoT Platform Device object property to be modified on a physical Device in order to affect its functionality.</p> <pre>“settings”: [   {     “name”:     “string”,     “desiredValue”:     “string”     “reportedValue”:     “string”,     “lastSync”:     “2018-08-24T11:14:32.000Z”,     “version”:     0   } ]</pre>	
<b>settings/ name</b>	String	<p>A free-text name for the property. This name must be recognized</p>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		and handled on the physical Device.	
<b>settings/ desiredValue</b>	String	The value to be assigned to this property on the physical Device.	
<b>settings/ reportedValue</b>	String	The value received from the updated physical Device by the IoT Platform Device SDK as the <b>updatedValue</b> , after it has been updated. This value should be the same as the <b>desiredValue</b> (described above).	
<b>settings/ lastSync</b>	DateTime	The last timestamp when a reading was received from the Device.	
<b>settings/ version</b>	Integer	Not in use.	

### Example JSON Devices/UpdateSettings Request

```
curl -X POST \
  https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/devices/5953a14cb637f914dcbf75fd/updatesettings \
  -H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
```



```

-H 'appId: 2925e8b9-259c-1234-afed-80a20d123456' \
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
-d '{
  "settings": [
    {
      "name": "temperature",
      "reportedValue": "40",
      "lastSync": "2018-08-19T12:50:03.363Z",
      "version": 0
    }
  ]
}'

```

## Response – Devices/UpdateSettings

Property	Type	Description
value	Boolean	The result of the update settings.

### Example JSON Devices/UpdateSettings Response

#### Status 200 – OK

```

{
  "@odata.context": "https://dev-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Edm.Boolean",
  "value": true
}
{
  "setting": {
    "name": "string",
    "desiredValue": "string",
    "reportedValue": "string",

```

```

    "lastSync": "2018-08-24T11:14:32.081Z",
    "version": 0
  }

```

## Devices/RemoveSetting

[POST /odata/Devices/deviceId/removeSetting](#)

### Description

IoT Platform Device objects have a property named **settings**. Each **setting** property in **settings** correlates with a specific setting on the actual Device, which is managed by the IoT Platform Device SDK.

This endpoint removes a specific setting from the IoT Platform Device object properties so that it is no longer managed by IoT Platform .

For request and response details, see [Request – Devices/RemoveSetting](#) and [Response – Devices/RemoveSetting](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Devices/RemoveSetting

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>settings</b>	Array of Objects	<p><b>Settings</b> is an array of <b>setting</b> properties. Each <b>setting</b> property represents an IoT Platform Device object property to be modified on a physical Device in order to affect its functionality.</p> <pre> "settings": [ { "name": "string", </pre>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<pre> "desiredValue": "string", "reportedValue": "string", "lastSync": "2018-08-24T11:14:32.000Z", "version": 0 } </pre>	
<b>settings/ name</b>	String	A free-text name for the property. This name must be recognized on the physical Device.	
<b>settings/ desiredValue</b>	String	The value to be assigned to this property on the physical device.	
<b>settings/ reportedValue</b>	String	The value received from the updated physical Device by the IoT Platform Device SDK as the <b>updatedValue</b> , after it has been updated. This value should be the same as the <b>desiredValue</b> (described above).	
<b>settings/ lastSync</b>	DateTime	The last timestamp when a	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		reading was received from the Device.	
settings/ version	Integer	Not in use.	

### Example JSON Devices/RemoveSetting Request

```

https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/devices/5953a14cb637f914dc123456/removesetting \
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'appId: 2925e8b9-259c-1234-afed-80a20d123456' \
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
-d '{"settingName": "humidity"}'

```

### Response – Devices/RemoveSetting

Property	Type	Description
value	Boolean	Set to True if the removal of the setting was successful.

### Example JSON Devices/RemoveSetting Response

#### Status 200 – OK

```

curl -X POST \
{
"@odata.context": "https://dev-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Edm.Boolean",
"value": true
}

```

### Devices/GetFullReading

## POST /odata/Devices/deviceId/GetFullReading

### Description

Gets the last readings from a specific device.

For request and response details, see [Request – Devices/GetFullReading](#) and [Response – Devices/GetFullReading](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Devices/GetFullReading

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>startDate</b>	Date	The start date of the period for which to obtain data.	Y
<b>endDate</b>	Date	The end date of the period for which to obtain data.	Y
<b>keys</b>	Strings	Device IDs.	Y
<b>events</b>	List of Events	A list of specific events that have been defined in the manifest, in order to retrieve all of them.	Y
<b>events / eventType</b>	String	The event type. See <a href="#">Defining a Device Event Manifest</a> . IoT Platform provides a list of the event types for your selection, such	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
			as 7 for <b>temperature</b> , 8 for <b>humidity</b> , 9 for <b>acceleration</b> , 100 so on.
<b>events / eventName</b>	String	This property is optional, because the <b>eventType</b> (described above) may be sufficient to retrieve the required information. Because there may be more than one series of each <b>eventType</b> (described above), the <b>eventName</b> property helps uniquely identify each series calculation of a specific <b>eventType</b> that is returned in the response. For example, when a Chart contains multiple Temperature (Event Type 7) calculations.	

### Example JSON Devices/GetFullReading Request

```
curl -X POST \
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/Devices/5b069de1dc7cde23b0123456/GetFullReading \
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'appId: 2925e8b9-259c-1234-afed-80a20d123456' \
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
```

```
-d '{"startDate":"2017-11-18T11:05:37.777Z","endDate":"2018-06-06T11:05:37.777Z","events": [{"name":"Temperature","type":7}]}'
```

## Response – Devices/GetFullReading

Property	Type	Description
value	Array of Readings	Lists the device readings.

### Example JSON Devices/GetFullReading Response

#### Status 200 – OK

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Collection(Axonize.Common.Models.NonSql.lastReading)",
  "value": [
    {
      "type": 7,
      "datetime": "2018-02-13T13:28:59Z",
      "name": "Temperature",
      "value": "3790",
      "cultureInvariantValue": "3790",
      "unit": "mV",
      "deviceId": "5b069de1dc7cde23b0123456"
    },
    {
      "type": 7,
      "datetime": "2018-02-13T13:28:59Z",
      "name": "Temperature",
      "value": "3786",
      "cultureInvariantValue": "3786",
      "unit": "mV",
```

```
"deviceId": "5b069de1dc7cde23b0123456"
}
]
}
```

## Devices/Get FullReadingForMultipleDevices

[POST /odata/Devices/GetFullReadingForMultipleDevices](#)

### Description

Gets the last readings from multiple devices.

For request and response details, see [Request – Devices/GetFullReadingForMultipleDevices](#) and [Response – Devices/GetFullReadingForMultipleDevices](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Devices/GetFullReadingForMultipleDevices

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>startDate</b>	Date	The start date of the period for which to obtain data.	Y
<b>endDate</b>	Date	The end date of the period for which to obtain data.	Y
<b>keys</b>	Array of Strings	Lists the device IDs.	Y

### Example JSON Devices/GetFullReadingForMultipleDevices Request

```
curl -X POST \  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/devices/GetFullReadingForMultipleDevices \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  

```



```
-H 'appId: a6bc787b-bccc-1234-a35b-5f587026d2ab' \
```

```
-d '{"startDate":"2018-02-03T05:43:00.135Z","endDate":"2018-04-04T05:43:00.135Z","keys":  
["5aba6aa3dc7cde240cc21234"]}'
```

## Response – Devices/GetFullReadingForMultipleDevices

Property	Type	Description
value	Array of Readings	Lists the device readings.

### Example JSON Devices/GetFullReadingForMultipleDevices Response

#### Status 200 – OK

```
{  
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/  
  $metadata#Collection(Axonize.Common.Models.NonSql.LastReading)",  
  "value": [  
    {  
      "type": 7,  
      "datetime": "2018-04-04T05:42:14Z",  
      "name": "Temperature",  
      "value": "34",  
      "unit": "C",  
      "deviceId": "5aba6aa3dc7cde240cc21234"  
    },  
    {  
      "type": 7,  
      "datetime": "2018-04-04T05:32:14Z",  
      "name": "Temperature",  
      "value": "22",  
      "unit": "C",  
      "deviceId": "5aba6aa3dc7cde240cc21234"  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

```
}  
]  
}
```

## Devices/GenerateSASToken

[POST /odata/Devices/deviceId/GenerateSASToken](#)

### Description

This request returns a Shared Access Signature (SAS) token that can be used by a Device to send events to the IoT Platform IoT hub.

A Device can use HTTPS to send an event to IoT Platform using a Shared Access Signature (SAS) token placed in the request header sent to the IoT Platform IoT hub.

The number of validity days (`daysTTL`) for the SAS token can be defined (the default is 45 days).

For request and response details, see [Request – Devices/GenerateSASToken](#) and [Response – Devices/GenerateSASToken](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Devices/GenerateSASToken

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<code>key</code>	String	The device ID.	
<code>parameters</code>	JSON	<b>daysTTL</b> – The number days that the token is valid – maximum 365 days. The default is 45 days.	

### Example JSON Devices/GenerateSASToken

```
curl -X POST \  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/devices/58564b324e41995b98212345/GenerateSASToken \  
-H 'Cache-Control: no-cache' \  

```

```
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'applId: be517433-c4b8-4788-9258-1ba220123456' \  
-d '{  
  "daysTTL": 45  
'
```

## Response – Devices/GenerateSASToken

Property	Type	Description
value	String	The token to be used by a Device in order to communicate with the IoT Platform IoT hub.

### Example JSON Devices/GenerateSASToken

```
{"@odata.context": "https://dev-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/  
/odata/$metadata#Edm.String", "value": "SharedAccessSignature  
sr=dev-iot-axonize.azure-devices.net%2Fdevices%2F59b8d332ce  
800fc240a54e2d&sig=aMOiZm7P2JABteKGXc9DV5I4yufdd5rvj%2BgGsUgHFRU  
%3D&se=1537691429"}
```

## Devices/createVirtualDevice

[POST /odata/Devices/createVirtualDevice](#)

### Description

Creates a new virtual device.

For request and response details, see [Request – Devices/createVirtualDevice](#) and [Response – Devices/createVirtualDevice](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Devices/createVirtualDevice

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>productId</b>	String	The unique identifier of the Product to which this Device belongs. This ID is returned in response to the <a href="#">Products/Post</a> request.	Y
<b>name</b>	String	The name of this Device.	Y
<b>serialNumber</b>	String	The serial number of this Device.	
<b>events</b>	String	Copy in here the actual XML text. See <a href="#">Defining a Virtual Device Manifest</a> for more details.	

### Example JSON Devices/createVirtualDevice

```
curl -X POST \
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/devices/createVirtualDevice \
-H 'Cache-Control: no-cache' \
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
-H 'appId: be517433-c4b8-4748-9258-1b1234567890' \
-d '{"virtualDevice":{"productId":"58766044391802681471830",
"name":"shachartest","serialNumber":"123231","events": "<Events>\n\t<Event>\n\t\t<Id>7</Id>\n\t\t
<Name>Temperature</Name>\n\t\t<MinValue>10</MinValue>\n\t\t<MaxValue>30</MaxValue>
\n\t\t
<SecondsInterval>300</SecondsInterval>\n\t\t<ValueType>Decimal</ValueType>\n\t\t"
```

```
<DecimalPoints>2</DecimalPoints>\n\t</Event>\n</Events>”}}’
```

## Response – Devices/createVirtualDevice

All the same properties in the request are returned in the response. In addition, the response that is returned also contains the following properties –

Property	Type	Description
<b>deviceId</b>	String	A unique identifier that is automatically generated for this Device by IoT Platform .
<b>appld</b>	String	The Application to which this Device belongs.  This generated by IoT Platform and sent in the response to <b>Applications/Post</b> .
<b>createDate, createUser, updateDate, updateUser</b>		See <b>Common Response Properties</b> .

### Example JSON Devices/createVirtualDevice

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stgse-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Device/$entity",
  "productId": "587660443918026814711234",
  "productName": null,
  "serialNumber": "123231",
  "topic": null,
  "groupid": null,
  "active": false,
  "firstTimeRegistrationDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
```

```
“activationDate” : “0001-01-01T00:00:00Z”,
“token” : null,
“commandsProtocol” : “Undefined”,
“lastReadingTime” : “0001-01-01T00:00:00Z”,
“isConnected” : false,
“hubId” : null,
“hubPrimaryKey” : “cH1pQfeZeM”,
“hubSecondaryKey” : “aIE/hXY”,
“customId” : null,
“keepAliveThreshold” : 0,
“isAlarmed” : false,
“virtualDeviceStatus” : “Started”,
“virtualDeviceEvents” : “<Events>\n<Event>\n<Id>7</Id>\n\n\t\t
<Name>Temperature</Name>\n\t\t<MinValue>10</MinValue>\n\t\t<MaxValue>30</
MaxValue>
\n\t\t<SecondsInterval>300</SecondsInterval>\n\t\t<ValueType>Decimal</ValueType>\n\t\t
<DecimalPoints>2</DecimalPoints>\n\t</Event>\n</Events>”,
“redisKey” : null,
“diagram” : null,
“streamUrl” : null,
“parentId” : null,
“name” : “shachartest”,
“id” : “5bc5d1bb19ec0c40b07f1234”,
“appId” : “f51df5bf-8d3c-4ba5-9574-3f3b8d6a26bd”,
“createDate” : “2018-10-16T11:55:39.1418009Z”,
“createUser” : “58845d47922dcf2b0cc41234”,
“updateDate” : “0001-01-01T00:00:00Z”,
“updateUser” : null,
“lastReadings” : [],
“additionalProperties” : [],
```

```
    "userDefinedLocation" : null,  
    "currentLocation" : null,  
    "coords" : null,  
    "settings" : [],  
    "ancestors" : []  
  }  
}
```

## Devices/stopVirtualDevice

[POST /odata/Devices/\[id\]/stopVirtualDevice](#)

### Description

Stops a virtual device.

For request and response details, see [Request – Devices/stopVirtualDevice](#) and [Response – Devices/stopVirtualDevice](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Devices/stopVirtualDevice

### Example JSON Devices/stopVirtualDevice

```
curl -X POST \  
  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/devices/5bc5d1bb19ec0c40b07f1234/stopVirtualDevice \  
  
-H 'Cache-Control: no-cache' \  
  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
  
-H 'appId: be517433-c4b8-4748-9258-1b1234567890' \  
  

```

## Response – Devices/stopVirtualDevice

### Example JSON Devices/stopVirtualDevice

**Status 204 – No Content**

# Devices/UpdateDeviceFirmware

## GET /odata/Devices/{deviceId}/UpdateDeviceFirmware

### Description

Updates a device's firmware.

Before this endpoint can be used, the **UploadFirmwareFile** endpoint must have been used to upload the firmware to the IoT Platform cloud repository for the product to which this Device belongs.

**UploadFirmwareFile** requires the deviceId to which to load the firmware and the firmware file ID as input.

For request and response details, see [Request – Devices/UpdateDeviceFirmware](#) and [Response – Devices/UpdateDeviceFirmware](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Devices/UpdateDeviceFirmware

The parameters in the request are specified as part of the HTTP Header.

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
deviceId	String	A unique identifier that is automatically generated for this Device by IoT Platform . This is the Device to which the firmware will be loaded.	Y
FirmwareFileId	String	This is the unique identifier of the firmware file. A file id is automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a firmware file	Y



---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		is created using the <a href="#">UploadFirmwareFile</a> endpoint.	

---

### Example Devices/UpdateDeviceFirmware Request

```
curl -X POST \  
  https://api.axonize.com/odata/devices/{DeviceId}/UpdateDeviceFirmware \  
  -H 'Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*' \  
  -H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
  -d '{  
    "firmwareFileId": "{FileId}"  
  }'
```

### Response – Devices/UpdateDeviceFirmware

**Status 200 – OK**

# Things Endpoints

Things are instances of devices or groups.

- [Things/Get \(List\)](#)
- [Things/Get \(Specific\)](#)

## Things/Get (List)

[GET /odata/Things](#)

### Description

Gets a list of Things.

For request and response details, see [Response – Things/Get \(List\)](#).

## Response – Things/Get (List)

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory	Instance Type
<b>productId</b>	String	The unique identifier of the Template to which this Thing belongs. This ID is returned in response to the <b>ThingsTemplates/Post</b> request.	Y	Device Group
<b>productName</b>	String	The name of the Product to which this Thing belongs. This name was set using the <b>Products/Post</b> request.		Device
<b>serialNumber</b>	String	The serial number of this Thing.		Device
<b>groupId</b>	String	The ID of the Group to which the Thing belongs.	Not in use	Device
<b>active</b>	Boolean	Specifies whether the Thing is active, meaning that it can be used – True/False.	Not in use	Device Group

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory	Instance Type
<b>firstTimeRegistered</b>	Date Time Offset	Specifies the date when this Thing was first registered.	Not in use	Device
<b>activationDate</b>	Date Time Offset	Specifies the date when this Thing first became active.	Not in use	Device
<b>commandsProtocol</b>	String/ Enum	The protocol used by the IoT Platform Device SDK to connect to the cloud. The default is AMQP. The options are as follows – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undefined</li> <li>• HTTP</li> <li>• AMQP</li> <li>• Modbus</li> <li>• SNMP</li> <li>• Test</li> </ul>		Device
<b>lastReadingTime</b>	Date	The time that the last reading was received by the IoT Platform Server from the Thing.		Device Group
<b>isConnected</b>	Boolean	Indicates the Device's connectivity status to the IoT Platform Server. <b>True</b> indicates that the Device responded to the most recent keepAlive ping by the IoT Platform Server.  Each <a href="#">Device's Product</a> has a <a href="#">keepAlive</a> field that indicates the frequency at which the Devices of this Product are checked for connectivity.  In addition, each Device can also have an optional <a href="#">keepAliveThreshold</a> , which specifies the frequency at which this specific Device is checked for connectivity. A value in this field overrides the <a href="#">keepAlive</a> field of the <a href="#">Device's Product</a> .		Device
<b>hubId</b>	String	Specifies the ID of the hub if there are sensors connected to the hub. This hub ID belongs to the field		Device Group

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory	Instance Type
		gateway. Null indicates that it is the hub itself.		
<b>hubPrimaryKey</b> and <b>hubSecondaryKey</b>	String	The Thing's primary and secondary keys in the Azure Microsoft Cloud IoT hub.		Device Group
<b>strong&gt;customId</b>	String	The Device's unique identifier in an external system. This enables the correlation of the IoT Platform Device ID with the external system's Device ID.		Device
<b>keepAliveThreshold</b>	Integer	The frequency at which this specific Device is checked for connectivity (in minutes). A value in this field overrides the <b>keepAlive</b> field of the Device's Product. The <b>isConnected</b> property of this Device indicates the connectivity status of the Device.		Device
<b>isAlarmed</b>	Boolean	<b>True</b> if an alarm is currently active in the IoT Platform System for this Device.  Alarms can be dismissed in the IoT Platform Portal or using the IoT Platform Device API.		Device
<b>virtualDeviceStatus</b>	String/ Enum	If this is a Virtual Device, then this property specifies the status of this Device. The options are as follows – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Not Available</b></li> <li>• <b>Started</b></li> <li>• <b>Stopped</b></li> </ul>		Device
<b>virtualDeviceEvent</b>	String	If this is a Virtual Device, then this property is the actual string of its <a href="#">Event Manifest</a> .		Device
<b>redisKey</b>	String	For Internal use. The key of the Device in the Redis cache.		Device
<b>streamUrl</b>	String	The URL of the stream sent by this Device.		Device

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory	Instance Type
<b>parentId</b>	String	The logical parent of this thing as opposed to hub ID (described above) which is the physical parent.		Device Group
<b>name</b>	String	The name of this Thing.	Y	Device Group
<b>appld</b>	String	The Application to which this Thing belongs.  This is generated by IoT Platform and sent in the response to <a href="#">Applications/Post</a> .		Device Group
<b>userDefinedLocation</b>	Object	The Device's GPS coordinates as defined when the Device was created, or its definition was modified. This enables the Device/event to be represented on a map.  "address": "string", "lat": 0, "lng": 0, "updateDate": "2018-02-21T16:06:34.725Z"		Device
<b>currentLocation</b>	Object	The Device's GPS coordinates at the time of the event, which enable the Device/event to be represented on a map.  "address": "string", "lat": 0, "lng": 0, "updateDate": "2018-02-21T16:06:34.725Z"  If the Device sent a GPS location reading after a User defined location was set, then the current location is the GPS data from the Device.		Device
<b>coords</b>	Object	The coordinates specifying the location of this Device in the diagram provided by the customer.  "x": 0,		Device

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory	Instance Type
		"y": 0		
<b>Settings</b>	Array of Objects	<p><b>Settings</b> is an array of <b>setting</b> properties. Each <b>setting</b> property represents an IoT Platform Thing object property to be modified on a physical Device in order to affect its functionality.</p> <p>The IoT Platform Device SDK must be set up to monitor this IoT Platform Thing object property in order to trigger the proper functionality on the Device.</p> <pre> "settings": [ { "name": "string", "desiredValue": "string", "reportedValue": "string", "lastSync": "2018-08-24T11:14:32.000Z", "version": 0 } </pre>		Device Group
<b>settings/ name</b>	String	A free-text name for the property. This name must be recognized on the physical Device.		Device Group
<b>settings/ desiredValue</b>	String	The value to be assigned to this property on the physical device.		Device Group
<b>settings/ reportedValue</b>	String	The value received from the updated physical Device by the IoT Platform Device SDK as the <b>updatedValue</b> , after it has been updated. This value should be the same as the <b>desiredValue</b> (described above).		Device Group
<b>settings/ lastSync</b>	DateTime	The last timestamp when a reading was received from the Device.		Device Group

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory	Instance Type
<b>settings/ version</b>	Integer	Not in use		Device Group
<b>ancestors</b>	Array	Lists the IDs of the ancestor Devices (parents, parents of parents and so on) of this Device, in no particular order.  “ancestors”: [  { “id”: “564117c213826b303c123456”, “name”: “Gateway 5” },  { “id”: “564201c084a83518b8123456”, “name”: “Fridge 23” } ] ]		Device Group
<b>lastReadings</b>	An Array of Readings	This is the event sent by the Thing. This property comprises the following properties.		Device Group
<b>lastReadings/ type</b>	Integer	The type of this event is defined in the <a href="#">Event Manifest</a> . For example, an event whose <b>type</b> equals 7 represents a temperature event.		Device Group
<b>lastReadings/ datetime</b>	Date	The timestamp of the event as inserted in the event by the Thing. This date includes the time zone of the Thing.  <b>Note</b> – The Thing can enter any date/time, not necessarily the exact time that the event occurred.		Device Group
<b>lastReadings/ name</b>	String	The name of the event.		Device Group
<b>lastReadings/ value</b>	String	The value of the reading. For example, the temperature.		Device Group

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory	Instance Type
<b>lastReadings/ unit</b>	String	The unit of the reading. For example, whether the temperature is Celsius or Fahrenheit.		Device Group
<b>lastReadings/ deviceId</b>	String	The unique identifier of the specific Thing.		Device Group
<b>commands/ protocol</b>	String/ Enum	The protocol used by the IoT Platform Device SDK to connect to the cloud. The default is AMQP. The options are as follows – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undefined</li> <li>• HTTP</li> <li>• AMQP</li> <li>• Modbus</li> <li>• SNMP</li> <li>• Test</li> </ul>		Device
<b>lastReadingTime</b>		The time that the last reading was received by the IoT Platform Server from the Thing.		Device Group
<b>topic</b>	–	Obsolete		Device
<b>defaultLocation</b>	JSON	The GPS coordinates that were defined when the entity was created or its definition was modified. This enables the entity to be represented on a map.  This location is automatically assigned to all entities in the group to which no specific location was defined.  By default, Devices are each assigned this default location, meaning the location of the Group to which they belong. However, if the GPS <b>userDefinedLocation</b> property is defined for a specific Device, then that location overrides this one.  “address”: “string”,  “lat”: 0,		Group



Property	Type	Description	Mandatory	Instance Type
		<pre> "lng": 0, "updateDate": "2018-02-21T16:06:34.725Z" </pre>		
<b>info</b>	String	Free text describing this group.		Group
<b>diagram</b>	tring	An internal link to a map resource file that can be used in this Application instead of Google Maps.		Group
<b>users or devices</b>	String	A list of the unique identifiers of the entities in the Group. For example, the identifiers of Devices or Users. <pre> "users": [ { "id": "string", "name": "string" } </pre>		Group
<b>thingType</b>	Enum	0 For device 1 for Group		Device Group
<b>TemplateId</b>	String	The group instance template Id	Obsolete (Use ProductId Field)	Group
<b>CalendarSettings</b>	CalendarSettings	device calendar settings		Device
<b>IsScrubbed</b>	Bool	Internal use		Device
<b>ProfileIds</b>	List<string>	Internal use		Device Group
<b>alarmInstancesCount</b>	Count	The number of alarms on the device		Device

### Example JSON Things/Get Request

```

curl -location -request GET 'https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/things' \
--header 'Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*' \
--header 'appId: 4eec315a-58b1-4c53-98c9-aff93bec60cd' \

```

```
-header 'Accept-Encoding: gzip, deflate'
```

## Things/Get (Specific)

[GET /odata/Things/Id](#)

### Description

Gets a list of Things.

For request and response details, see [Response – Things/Get \(Id\)](#).

## Response – Things/Get (Id)

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
Id	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Thing is created.	Y
appld	String	A unique Application identifier that is automatically generated by IoT Platform . This is the identifier of the Application to which this Notification is assigned.	

### Example JSON Things/Get Request

```
curl -location -request GET 'https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/things/5ce24909e3b0c618c0b6f1b4' \  
-header 'Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*' \  
-header 'appld: 4eec315a-58b1-4c53-98c9-aff93bec60cd' \  

```

-header 'Accept-Encoding: gzip, deflate'

# Things Templates Endpoints

Thing template defines the properties for the related templates – Product (Device template) or Group template.

- [ThingsTemplates/Get \(List\)](#)
- [ThingsTemplates/Get \(Id\)](#)

## ThingsTemplates/Get (List)

**GET /odata/ThingsTemplates**

### Description

Gets a list of Things templates.

For request and response details, see [Request – ThingsTemplates/Get](#).

## Request – ThingsTemplates/Get

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory	Template Type
<b>name</b>	String	The free-text name of the template.	Y	Product Group Template
<b>description</b>	String	The free text description of the Product.		Product
<b>icon</b>	String	A link to the default icon to represent Devices of this Product type.		Product
<b>customIdDisplay</b>	Boolean	The <b>customID</b> of a Device is the Device's unique identifier in an external system. This enables the correlation of the IoT Platform Device ID with the external system's Device ID.  The <b>customIdDisplay</b> specifies whether to show a field in the IoT Platform Portal that enables the entry of a customer ID when		Product

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory	Template Type
		defining each Device of this Product. <b>Note – customID</b> is a property in the <a href="#">Devices/Post</a> request of the IoT Platform REST API.		
<b>customIDRequired</b>	Boolean	<b>True</b> – If it is mandatory to enter the <b>customIDDisplay</b> field when defining a Device of this Product (described above) in the IoT Platform Portal.		Product
<b>serialNumberDisplay</b>	Boolean	Specifies whether to show a field in the IoT Platform Portal that enables the entry of a serial number when defining each device of this Product. <b>serialNumber</b> is a property in the <a href="#">Devices/Post request</a> of the IoT Platform REST API.		Product
<b>serialNumberRequired</b>	Boolean	<b>True</b> – If it is mandatory to enter the <b>serialNumberDisplay</b> field when defining a Device of this Product (described above) in the IoT Platform Portal.		Product
<b>active</b>	Boolean	Specifies whether the Product is active, meaning that it can be used – True/False.		Product
<b>keepAliveThreshold</b>	Integer	Specifies how long the system waits for a message from a Device (in minutes) of this Product before determining that the Device is disconnected. These Devices are indicated in the IoT Platform Portal as <b>Disconnected</b> .  <b>-1</b> – Specifies that the Device should never be indicated in the IoT Platform Portal as <b>Disconnected</b> .		Product
<b>defaultVirtualDeviceEvents</b>	String	This property specifies the virtual device manifest for devices of this Product. This property is only relevant for virtual devices. See <a href="#">Defining a Virtual Device Manifest</a> for more information.		Product

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory	Template Type
<b>disconnectChildDevices</b>	Boolean	<b>True</b> – If all child Devices are marked as <b>Disconnected</b> in IoT Platform when the parent Device is determined to be disconnected. For example, for a parent Device, such as a device gateway or panel.		Product
<b>connectChildDevices</b>	Boolean	<b>True</b> – If all child Devices are marked as <b>Connected</b> in IoT Platform when the parent Device is determined to be disconnected. For example, for a parent Device, such as a device gateway or panel.		Product
<b>disconnectGroupDevicesOnAllChildrenDisconnected</b>	Boolean	If one of a Device's children are disconnected, the Device's parent is also disconnected.		Product
<b>connectGroupDevicesOnAnyChildrenConnected</b>	Boolean	If one of a Device's children is disconnected, the Device's parent is also disconnected.		Product
<b>onConnectCommands</b>	String	The list of command IDs to be automatically triggered when Devices of this Product connect to IoT Platform .		Product
<b>manufacturer</b>	String	The free text manufacturer name of this Device type.		Product
<b>commandsProtocol</b>	String/ Enum	The command protocol, as follows – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unidentified</li> <li>• HTTP</li> <li>• AMQP</li> <li>• Modbus</li> <li>• SNMP</li> </ul>		Product
<b>commandsAddress</b>	String	For Internal use. The remote address to where to send commands for this device type. This address acts as a device gateway.		Product
<b>autoDiscoveryCommands</b>	String	Specifies one or more <a href="#">command IDs</a> to be automatically activated on		Product

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory	Template Type
		the Device itself, when a Device is created.		
<b>displayCommandSTab</b>	Boolean	Specifies that the IoT Platform Portal shows the <b>Commands</b> <a href="#">tab</a> for Devices of this Product. This tab enables you to automatically activate commands on Devices of this Product.		Product
<b>onDeleteCommands</b>	Array of Strings	Specifies one or more <a href="#">command IDs</a> to be automatically activated on the Device itself, just before a Device of this Product is deleted from the IoT Platform system.		Product
<b>onPatchCommands</b>	Array of Strings	Specifies one or more <a href="#">command IDs</a> to be automatically activated on the Device itself, just before the data on a Device of this Product is patched by the IoT Platform system.		Product
<b>dispayDeviceSDKDetails</b>	Boolean	This option is for IoT Platform Device SDK developers.  <b>True</b> – Specifies that additional information for developers is shown in the IoT Platform Portal.		Product
<b>commands</b>	Array	Defines an array of one or more commands that the IoT Platform REST API can use for each Device of this Product type. These commands enable you to trigger actions on the device using the <b>sendCommand</b> endpoint.  The IoT Platform <a href="#">Device SDK</a> should be activated on the device and set up accordingly to <a href="#">listen to this command</a> . Alternatively, IoT Platform can set up its command gateway that can send commands to devices that are not using the IoT Platform Device SDK.  After a command is created, IoT Platform returns a unique identifier ( <a href="#">command ID</a> ) to be used with the IoT Platform REST		Product

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory	Template Type
		API <a href="#">Command</a> entity in order to send commands to a device.		
<b>commands/ name</b>	String	The free-text name of the command.		Product
<b>commands/ arguments</b>	Array of Strings	Defines an array of one or more arguments of a command to be sent to the Device.		Product
<b>commands/ arguments/ name</b>	tring	The free-text name of the argument.		Product
<b>commands/ arguments/ value</b>	String	The actual value of the command. This is the value that will affect the device.		Product
<b>commands/ arguments/ serviceProperty</b>	Array	Defines an array of one or more properties of this Command's argument. The <b>serviceproperty</b> helps you define the Command's properties.		Product
<b>commands/ arguments/ serviceProperty/ displayName</b>	String	The free-text name to be displayed for this argument in the IoT Platform Portal.		Product
<b>commands/ arguments/ serviceProperty/ Name</b>	String	The name of this property of the argument.		Product
<b>commands/ arguments/ serviceProperty/ dataType</b>	String	The data type of this property of the argument. Valid values are – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Text</li> <li>• Integer</li> <li>• Decimal</li> <li>• Date</li> <li>• Boolean</li> <li>• Gps</li> </ul>		Product
<b>commands/ arguments/ serviceProperty/ allowedValueRange</b>	String	The values allowed to be entered for this argument. You can enter one or more sets of allowed value ranges as described below.		Product



Property	Type	Description	Mandatory	Template Type
		<p>If the data type (dataType described above) of the argument property is <b>Number</b>, then you can enter a minimum and maximum value, as well as set a <b>Step</b> for this value. For example, if the <b>Minimum</b> is <b>10</b>, the <b>Maximum</b> is <b>20</b> and this <b>Step</b> is <b>2</b>, then the following values can be entered – <b>10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20</b>.</p>		
<b>commands/arguments/defaultValue</b>	String	The default value displayed in the IoT Platform Portal before you select/enter a value.		Product
<b>commands/arguments/unit</b>	String	The unit of the value (described above). For example, Fahrenheit or Centigrade.		Product
<b>commands/arguments/uiType</b>	String/ Enum	<p>The type of user interface controller for this argument, as follows –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Button</li> <li>• Radio Button</li> <li>• TextOneLine</li> <li>• TextMultiLine</li> <li>• IpV4</li> <li>• Number</li> <li>• OID</li> <li>• Toggle</li> </ul>		Product
<b>commands/payload</b>	String	The method that is sent to the Device. This is the command that the Device actually gets and executes. For example, to turn on a light or close a lock and so on.		Product
<b>commands/commandResponseType</b>	String/ Enum	<p>The device structure returned by the command payload (described above). The values of this property are –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Open text string</li> <li>• JSON</li> </ul>		Product

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory	Template Type
<b>events</b>	Array	<p>An Event/Reading is data received by the IoT Platform Server from a Device.</p> <p>This array property enables you to define one or more events that the Device can send to the IoT Platform server.</p> <p>Even though the IoT Platform Dashboard can show events that are not defined here, defining events here provides various customization options.</p> <p>Defining events here enables you to configure how the values of this event are shown in the Dashboard. For example, the icon or color in which a 0 value is shown in the Dashboard.</p> <p>The properties that appear below describe a single event.</p>		Product Group Template
<b>events/ typeCode</b>	Integer	<p>The code of this event type as defined in the event manifest. See <a href="#">Defining a Device Event Manifest</a> for more information.</p> <p>The combination of the <b>typeCode</b> property and the <b>name</b> property (described below) represent a unique identifier for an event type.</p>		Product Group Template
<b>events/ name</b>	String	<p>A free-text name of this event. This <b>name</b> does not appear in the Event Manifest.</p>		Product Group Template
<b>events/ nameResourceKey</b>	String	<p>This is the unique identifier of this event for translating the event <b>name</b> property (described above). For example, this unique identifier could be used by IoT Platform 's localization service to translate the <b>name</b> property <b>Temperature</b> into French <b>Température</b>.</p>		Product Group Template
<b>events/ valueRange</b>	String	<p>If the data type is <b>Number</b>, then you can enter a minimum</p>		Product

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory	Template Type
		and maximum value, as well as set a <b>Step</b> for this value. For example, if the <b>Minimum</b> is <b>10</b> , the <b>Maximum</b> is <b>20</b> and this <b>Step</b> is <b>2</b> , then the following values can be entered – <b>10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20</b> .		Group Template
<b>events/ valueRange/ allowedValues</b>	String/ Enum	<p>The unique identifier of this event value to be used for converting how this value appears in the IoT Platform Portal.</p> <p>If the data type is <b>String</b>, then you can specify the following –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Key</b> – A unique key is associated with each <b>Value</b>.</li> <li>• <b>Value</b> – The value of a <b>Key</b>.</li> <li>• <b>iconName</b> – For each value, you can specify the name of the icon to represent this value.</li> </ul> <p>For example, this identifier could be used to convert the value <b>0</b> so that it appears as <b>Closed</b> in the IoT Platform Portal and the value <b>1</b> as <b>Open</b>.</p>		Product Group Template
<b>events/ valueRange/ allowedValues/ iconName</b>	String	The name of the icon to represent this event value in the IoT Platform Portal.		Product Group Template
<b>events/ valueRange/ allowedValues/ iconColor</b>	String	The color of the icon to represent this event in the IoT Platform Portal.		Product Group Template

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory	Template Type
<b>events/ unit</b>	String	The default unit of the event's value. For example, Fahrenheit or Centigrade. This unit is used for the event when a Device does not specify the unit.		Product Group Template
<b>events/ isAccumulated</b>	Boolean	Specifies whether the value of this event can be accumulated/counted. For example, money.  You may refer to the <a href="#">accumulated</a> property for more information.		Product Group Template
<b>events/ logicalType</b>	String	The logical type of this event. Valid values are – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number</li> <li>• Text</li> <li>• Bool</li> </ul>		Product Group Template
<b>events/ fieldsCount</b>	Number	Not in use.		Product Group Template
<b>events/ precision</b>	Number	The number of digits that show after the decimal point.		Product Group Template
<b>additionalProperties</b>	array	The additionalProperties property enables you to extend the IoT Platform schema model by adding your own properties for each Device type. For example, you can add a property named <b>Firmware Version</b> that specifies the version of the Device's firmware.		Product Group Template
<b>additionalProperties/ displayName</b>	String	The name to appear in the IoT Platform Portal for this additional property.		Product Group Template
<b>additionalProperties/ name</b>	String	The internal logical name to be used for this property. This name must match the additional property's name on the Device itself.		Product Group Template

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory	Template Type
<b>additionalProperties/extra</b>	String	A free-text description of the additional property.		Product Group Template
<b>additionalProperties/dataType</b>	String	The data type of this property. Valid values are – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number</li> <li>• Text</li> <li>• Bool</li> </ul>		Product Group Template
<b>additionalProperties/allowedValueRange</b>	String	If the data type (dataType described above) is <b>Number</b> , then you can enter a minimum and maximum value, as well as set a <b>Step</b> for this value. For example, if the <b>Minimum</b> is <b>10</b> , the <b>Maximum</b> is <b>20</b> and this <b>Step</b> is <b>2</b> , then the following values can be entered – <b>10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20</b> .		Product Group Template
<b>additionalProperties/allowedValueRange/allowedValues</b>	String	The unique identifier of this event value to be used for converting how this value appears in the IoT Platform Portal. <p>If the data type is <b>String</b>, then you can specify the following –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Key</b> – A unique key is associated with each <b>Value</b>.</li> <li>• <b>Value</b> – The value of a <b>Key</b>.</li> <li>• <b>iconName</b> – For each value, you can specify the name of the icon to represent this value.</li> </ul> <p>For example, this identifier could be used to convert the value <b>0</b> so</p>		Product Group Template

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory	Template Type
		that it appears as <b>Closed</b> in the IoT Platform Portal and the value <b>1</b> as <b>Open</b> .		
<b>additionalProperties/defaultValue</b>	String	The default value of the additional property.		Product Group Template
<b>additionalProperties/unit</b>	String	The default unit of the additional property value. For example, Fahrenheit or Centigrade.		Product Group Template
<b>additionalProperties/uiType</b>	String	See <a href="#">commands/arguments/uiType</a> .		Product Group Template
<b>additionalProperties/boolean required</b>	Boolean	<b>True</b> – If this additional property is mandatory.		Product Group Template
<b>mediaSettings</b>	Object	Specifies the media settings for Devices that stream media.		Product
<b>mediaSettings/ mediaProtocol</b>	String/ Enum	The type of media streaming protocol, as follows – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> <li>• RTMP</li> </ul>		Product
<b>mediaSettings/ mediaType</b>	String/ Enum	The media type, as follows – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unknown</li> <li>• Video</li> <li>• Audio</li> <li>• Image</li> </ul>		Product
<b>tooltip</b>	Array of Tooltip Elements	A tooltip displayed in IoT Platform maps and diagrams when you hover over a device. It shows the device status, which can be an event or property, as described below –		Product
<b>tooltip/ type</b>	String	Can be an <b>event</b> or <b>property</b> – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>event</b> – Is a tooltip showing</li> </ul>		Product

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory	Template Type
		<p>the device reading value.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>property</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Is a tooltip showing the device property value.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
<b>tooltip/value</b>	String	<p>If the <b>type</b> (described above) is <b>event</b>, the value contains the Event <b>typeCode–name</b>. The <b>value</b> is connected to two properties of the service event – <b>typeCode</b> and <b>name</b>, and is represented in the following format: <b>typeCode–name</b>. For example, <b>7-temperature</b>.</p> <p>If the type is <b>property</b> (described above), the value should be the property name to be displayed in the tooltip.</p>		Product
<b>commands/arguments</b>	Array of Strings	Defines an array of one or more arguments of a command to be sent to the Device.	To use the command in the UI	Product
<b>commands/arguments/name</b>	String	The free-text name of the argument.	To use the command in the UI	Product
<b>commands/arguments/value</b>	String	The actual value of the command. This is the value that will affect the device.		Product
<b>commands/arguments/defaultValue</b>	String	The default value displayed in the IoT Platform Portal before you select/enter a value.		Product

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory	Template Type
<b>commands/arguments/unit</b>	String	The unit of the value (described above). For example, Fahrenheit or Centigrade.		Product
<b>commands/arguments/uiType</b>	String/Enum	The type of user interface controller for this argument, as follows – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Button</li> <li>• Radio Button</li> <li>• Slider</li> <li>• Select</li> <li>• TextOneLine</li> <li>• TextMultiLine</li> <li>• IpV4</li> <li>• Number</li> <li>• OID</li> <li>• Toggle</li> </ul>	To use the command in the UI	Product
<b>thingType</b>	Enum	0 For device 1 for Group		Product Group Template

### Example JSON ThingsTemplates/Get Request

```
curl -location -request GET 'https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/thingsTemplates/' \
  -header 'Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*' \
  -header 'appId: 4eec315a-58b1-4c53-98c9-aff93bec60cd' \
  -header 'Accept-Encoding: gzip, deflate'
```

## ThingsTemplates/Get (Id)

[GET /odata/ThingsTemplates](#)

### Description

Gets a list of Things templates.

For request and response details, see [Response – ThingsTemplates/Get \(Id\)](#).



## Response – ThingsTemplates/Get (Id)

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>Id</b>	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Thing is created.	Y
<b>appld</b>	String	A unique Application identifier that is automatically generated by IoT Platform . This is the identifier of the Application to which this Notification is assigned.	

---

### Example JSON ThingsTemplates/Get Request

```
curl -location -request GET 'https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/
thingsTemplates/5ce24909e3b0c618c0b6f1b4' \
-header 'Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*' \
-header 'appld: 4eec315a-58b1-4c53-98c9-aff93bec60cd' \
-header 'Accept-Encoding: gzip, deflate'
```

# Users Endpoints

A user is an entity that can log into the IoT Platform REST API and/or the IoT Platform Cloud Portal.

When a User is created (Post), he/she is assigned access to a specific Application. A Tenant User belongs to the Tenant Master Application and can also access all the Applications belonging to the Tenant.

Users are awarded permission to access specific actions according to the **role** assigned to them.

The unique identifier of each IoT Platform user is the assigned email.

IoT Platform provides a variety of API requests for handling users, as follows:

- **Users/Post**
- **Users/Get (List)**
- **Users/Get (Specific)**
- **Users/Delete**
- **Users/Patch or Users/Put**
- **Users/ResetPassword**
- **Users/UnblockUser**
- **Users/ForgotPassword**
- **Users/UpdatePassword**
- **Users/ChangePassword**
- **Users/Invite**
- **Users/ValidateEmail**
- **Users/Me**

## Users/Post

[POST /odata/Users/](#)

To create a new IoT Platform user.

For request and response details, see [Request – Users/Post](#) and [Response – Users/Post](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Users/Post

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>email</b>	String	The email assigned to this user to be entered during login. The email is unique per Application.	Y
<b>username</b>	String	Enter any user name to be used by IoT Platform . This property is used for display, not for logging in.	Y
<b>tenantId</b>	String	The ID of the IoT Platform Tenant to which this user belongs. This identifier is automatically generated by IoT Platform and is returned in response to the <a href="#">Tenants/Post request</a> .	
<b>password</b>	String	The password provided by IoT Platform is mandatory for creating new users.  For security reasons, IoT Platform does not store the password on its servers. Instead, the password is stored in an external secure password system. This password is not returned in any GET requests.	Y
<b>role</b>	String	Specifies the type of user as well as their associated permissions – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Admin</b> – Has full access to all IoT Platform functionality for all the Applications of all the Tenants to which this user is assigned.</li> <li>• <b>Readonly</b> – Can only view IoT Platform data.</li> <li>• <b>AppAdmin</b> – Can access almost all functionality for the Application to which he/she is assigned. For example, cannot create new devices.</li> <li>• <b>TenantTechSupport</b> – Can access almost all functionality for the Tenant assigned to him/her, including creating new Devices and new</li> </ul>	Y

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		Rules. This role is typically assigned to technical support at the customer.	
<b>mobilePhone</b>	String	Alerts can trigger a phone call or can send an SMS. This is the cell phone number to contact when an alert is triggered.	
<b>cultureInfo</b>	String	The language in which the IoT Platform portal is presented. These standard options include the language of the Application and are described at <a href="https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/system.globalization.cultureinfo(vs.71).aspx">https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/system.globalization.cultureinfo(vs.71).aspx</a> .	
<b>status</b>	String/ Enum	User status – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Pending</b> – User that has a pending invitation to IoT Platform . See the <a href="#">Users/Invite</a> request. Only invited users can be pending.</li> <li>• <b>Activated</b> – User that is authorized by IoT Platform .</li> <li>• <b>Blocked</b> – User with repeated unsuccessful login attempts. The default number of attempts is 3.</li> </ul>	
<b>isScrubbed</b>	Boolean	An internal property used by IoT Platform for GDPR purposes.	
<b>failedLogins</b>	Integer	Specifies the number of failed logins since the user last logged in successfully.	
<b>favouriteReports</b>	String Array	Lists the report IDs that were defined as favorites of this user in the IoT Platform Portal, as described in <a href="#">xxx</a> .	

### Example JSON Users/Post Request

```
curl -X POST \
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/users/ \
```

```

-H 'Authorization: Token' \
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \
-d '{
  "role": "admin",
  "email": "axonize@axonize.com",
  "username": "axonize user",
  "password": "s0meP@ssw0rd"
}'

```

## Response – Users/Post

All the same properties in the request are returned in the response. In addition, the response that is returned also contains the following properties –

Property	Type	Description
<b>userId</b>	String	A unique User identifier (userId) that is automatically generated for this user by IoT Platform .
<b>tokenId</b>	String	The token ID of this user. For internal use by IoT Platform .
<b>appld</b>	String	A unique Application identifier that is automatically generated by IoT Platform . This is the identifier of the Application to which this user is assigned.  This identifier is automatically generated by IoT Platform when the <a href="#">Application/Post request</a> is used.  The Token or the Client ID/Client Secret used as the authentication

Property	Type	Description
<b>createDate,</b> <b>createUser,</b> <b>updateDate,</b> <b>updateUser</b>		in the request header specifies the application(s) to which this user is allowed access.  See <a href="#">Common Response Properties</a> .

### Example JSON Users/Post Response

#### Status 201 – Created

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Users/$entity",
  "email": " axonize@axonize.com",
  "username": "axonize user",
  "tenantId": "5851631d4e41925b98f01234",
  "role": "admin",
  "mobilePhone": "+",
  "cultureInfo": null,
  "status": "Activated",
  "id": "592139084d27e710e80f35cb",
  "userId": "ABCD",
  "tokenId": "ABD123",
  "appld": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E",
  "createDate": "2017-05-21T06:51:52.771Z",
  "createUser": "5851631e4e41925b98f01234",
  "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
  "updateUser": null
}
```

# Users/Get (List)

[GET /odata/Users/](#)

## Description

Gets a list of all the users of the application specified in this request, in the **appld** property, as described below. If the **appld** specifies a Master Application, then the users of that Master Application and the users of all the sub-Applications of that Application are returned.

To get the details of a specific user, refer to **Users/Get (Specific)**.

For request and response details, see [Request – Users/Get \(List\)](#) and [Response – Users/Get \(List\)](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Users/Get (List)

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>appld</b>	String	<p>A unique Application identifier that is automatically generated by IoT Platform . This is the identifier of the Application to which this user is assigned.</p> <p>This identifier is automatically generated by IoT Platform when the <a href="#">Application/Post request</a> is used.</p> <p>The Token or the Client ID/ Client Secret used as the</p>	Y

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		authentication in the request header specifies the application(s) to which this user is allowed access.	

### Example JSON Users/Get (List) Request

```
curl -X GET \
  https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/users/ \
  -H 'Authorization: Token' \
  -H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  -H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E'
```

## Response – Users/Get (List)

For each user, the response provides the properties in **Users/Post**.

### Example JSON Users/Get (List) Response

**Status 200 – OK**

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Users",
  "value": [
    {
      "email": "axonize@axonize.com",
      "username": "testuser",
      "tenantId": "5851631d4e41925b98f01234",
      "role": "admin",
      "mobilePhone": null,
    }
  ]
}
```



```
    "cultureInfo": null,
    "status": "Activated",
    "id": "5851631f4e41925b98f01234",
    "appld": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E",
    "createDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
    "createUser": null,
    "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
    "updateUser": null
  },
  {
    "email": "axonize1@axonize.com",
    "username": "testuser1",
    "tenantId": "5851631d4e41925b98f01234",
    "role": "admin",
    "mobilePhone": "+",
    "cultureInfo": null,
    "status": "Activated",
    "id": "592139084d27e710e80f1234",
    "appld": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E",
    "tokenId": "ABD123",
    "createDate": "2017-05-21T06:51:52.771Z",
    "createUser": "5851631e4e41925b98f01234",
    "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
    "updateUser": null
  }
]
}
```

## Users/Get (Specific)

[GET /odata/Users/{userId}](#)

### Description

Gets the details of a specific user, as specified by the user's ID. This **user ID is returned in the response of the Users/Post**.

To get the details of all the Users of the Applications allowed to the logged#in user, see **Users/Get (List)**.

For request and response details, see [Request – Users/Get \(Specific\)](#) and [Response – Users/Get \(Specific\)](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Users/Get (Specific)

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
userId	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a user is created. This <a href="#">userId</a> is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Users/Post</a> .	Y

### Example JSON Users/Get (Specific) Request

```
curl -X GET \  
  https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/users/592139084d27e710e80f1234 \  
  -H 'Authorization: Token' \  
  -H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
  -H 'applId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \  

```

## Response – Users/Get (Specific)

For the requested user, the response provides the properties in **Users/Post**.

### Example JSON Users/Get (Specific) Response

## Status 200 – OK

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Users/$entity",
  "email": "axonize1@axonize.com",
  "username": "testuser1",
  "tenantId": "5851631d4e41925b98f01234",
  "role": "admin",
  "mobilePhone": "+",
  "cultureInfo": null,
  "status": "Activated",
  "id": "592139084d27e710e80f35cb",
  "tokenId": "ABD123",
  "appId": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E",
  "createDate": "2017-05-21T06:51:52.771Z",
  "createUser": "5851631e4e41925b98f01234",
  "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
  "updateUser": null
}
```

## Users/Delete

[DELETE /odata/Users/\[userId\]](#)

### Description

Deletes the details of a specific user, as specified by the user's ID. This **user ID is returned in the response of Users/Post**.

For request and response details, see [Request – Users/Delete](#) and [Response – Users/Delete](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Users/Delete

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
userId	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a user is created. This <code>userId</code> is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Users/Post</a> .	Y

### Example JSON Users/Delete

```
curl -X DELETE \  
  https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/users/592139084d27e710e80f1234 \  
  -H 'Authorization: Token' \  
  -H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
  -H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \  

```

## Response – Users/Delete

**Status 200 – OK**

## Users/Patch or Users/Put

[PUT /odata/Users/Put/{userId}](#) or [PATCH /odata/Users/Patch/{userId}](#)

### Description

To update an existing IoT Platform user.

For request and response details, see [Request – Users/Patch or Put](#) and [Response – Users/Patch or Put](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Users/Patch or Put

In the request, specify the **ID of the user** whose definition to change and the name of the property(s) to change. These properties are described in **Users/Post**.

For the **Patch** request, all unspecified fields remain unchanged.

For the **Put** request, all unspecified fields are assigned default values.

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
userId	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a user is created. This <a href="#">userId</a> is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Users/Post</a> .	Y

---

### Example JSON Users/Patch Request

The following is an example of changing a user's **username** to **test**.

```
curl -X PATCH \  
  https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/users/592139084d27e710e80f1234 \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \  
-d '{  
  "username": "test"  
}'
```

## Response – Users/Patch or Put

Property	Type	Description
createDate, createUser, updateDate, updateUser		See <b>Common Response Properties</b> .

### Example JSON Users/Patch/Put Response

**Status 204** – No Content. The server has successfully fulfilled the request.

## Users/ResetPassword

[POST /odata/users/resetPassword](#)

### Description

This option is only enabled for administrators. An administrator's Token must be included in the request header.

This option forces a User to change their password. It sends an email to a User containing a link that enables that User to reset his or her password.

For request and response details, see [Request – Users/resetPassword](#) and [Response – Users/resetPassword](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

### Request – Users/resetPassword

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
userId	String	The IoT Platform User's ID.	Y
url	String	The URL of the Application to which to allow the User to reset their password.	Y

### Example JSON Users/ResetPassword Request

```
curl -X POST \
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/users/resetPassword\
```

```

-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'appId: be517433-c4b8-4748-9258-1b1234567890' \
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
-d '{
  "userId":"5a8416a371da9b123456789","url":"demo.stg.axonize.com/demoapp"
}'

```

## Response – Users/resetPassword

All the same properties in the request are returned in the response.

### Example JSON Users/ResetPassword Response

**Status 200 – OK**

## Users/UnblockUser

[POST /odata/users/unblockUser](#)

### Description

IoT Platform Users may be blocked from logging in after repeated unsuccessful login attempts. In this case, the **Status** property of the User is assigned the value **Blocked**.

This option is only enabled for administrators. An administrator's Token must be included in the request header.

This endpoint unblocks the User so that the User's Status property is changed to **Activated**, and the User can try to log in again.

For request and response details, see [Request – Users/UnblockUser](#) and [Response – Users/UnblockUser](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Users/UnblockUser

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>userId</b>	String	The identifier of the User to be unblocked.  This is the unique	Y

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a User is created. This <u>userId</u> is returned in the response of the Users/ Post.	

### Example JSON Users/UnblockUser Request

```

curl -X POST \
  https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/users/unblockuser \
  -H 'Cache-Control: no-cache' \
  -H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  -H 'appld: be517433-c4b8-4748-9258-1b1234567890' \
  -H 'Authorization: Token' \
  -d '{
    "userId": "auth0|585163207ba1a03b373fd628"
  }

```

## Response – Users/UnblockUser

All the same properties in the request are returned in the response.

### Example JSON Users/UnblockUser Response

**Status 200 – OK**

## Users/ForgotPassword

[POST /odata/users/forgotPassword](#)

### Description

Sends an email to a User containing a link that enables that User to renew his or her password.



For request and response details, see [Request – Users/ForgotPassword](#) and [Response – Users/ForgotPassword](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Users/ForgotPassword

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
email	String	The IoT Platform User's email to which to send the email.	Y
url	String	The URL of the Application to which to allow the User to renew their password.	Y

### Example JSON Users/ForgotPassword Request

```
curl -X POST \  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/users/forgotPassword \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-d '{  
  "email": "demouser@axonize.com", "url": "demo.stg.axonize.com/demoapp"  
}'
```

## Response – Users/ForgotPassword

All the same properties in the request are returned in the response.

### Response – Users/ForgotPassword

**Status 200 – OK**

# Users/UpdatePassword

[POST /odata/users/updatePassword](#)

## Description

Enables a User to update his/her own password.

For request and response details, see [Request – Users/UpdatePassword](#) and [Response – Users/UpdatePassword](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Users/UpdatePassword

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>oldPassword</b>	String	The current password of the logged#in User.	Y
<b>newPassword</b>	String	The new password of the logged#in User. This new password must be according to the syntax defined in the <a href="#">passwordPolicy</a> property of the Application to which this User belongs.	Y

### Example JSON Users/UpdatePassword Request

```
curl -X POST \  
  https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/users/updatePassword \  
  -H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
  -H 'Authorization: Token' \  
  -d '{
```

```
"oldPassword": "someoldPassword!!", "newPassword": "somenewPassword!!"
}
```

## Response – Users/UpdatePassword

All the same properties in the request are returned in the response.

### Example JSON Users/UpdatePassword Response

Status 200 – OK

## Users/ChangePassword

[POST /odata/users/changePassword](#)

### Description

This option enables you to change your own password after you are already logged in.

For request and response details, see [Request – Users/ChangePassword](#) and [Response – Users/ChangePassword](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Users/ChangePassword

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>password</b>	String	This new password must be according to the syntax defined in the <a href="#">passwordPolicy</a> property of the Application to which this User belongs.	Y
<b>invite</b>	Boolean	Indicates whether the change password is from an	Y

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		invite user operation.	

### Example JSON Users/ChangePassword Request

```
curl -X POST \
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/users/changePassword \
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
-d '{
"password": "somePassword!!", "invite": true
}'
```

### Response – Users/ChangePassword

All the same properties in the request are returned in the response. In addition, the response that is returned also contains the following properties –

Property	Type	Description
<b>token</b>	String	The authorization Token that enables access to the IoT Platform REST API for the next 10 hours. The Token (or the Client ID/Client Secret) must be used as authentication in each request header and specifies the Application(s) to which this User is allowed access.
<b>uniqueIdentifier</b>	String	A unique Application identifier ( <b>appid</b> ) that is automatically generated by IoT Platform . This is the identifier of the

Property	Type	Description
		Application to which this User is assigned.
		This identifier is also automatically generated by IoT Platform when the <a href="#">Application/Post request</a> is used.

### Example JSON Users/ChangePassword Response

#### Status 200 – OK

```
{
  "token": "afsdasdfsdf",
  "uniqueIdentifier": "someapplication"
}
```

## Users/Invite

### [POST /odata/users/invite](#)

#### Description

Invites a new User to the IoT Platform system. The following occurs:

- The potential User receives an email containing a link. The User's **Status** property is changed to
- Clicking that link redirects the potential User to the IoT Platform system and enables him/her to create any password. The username is that User's email address. The User's **Status** property is changed to

For request and response details, see [Request – Users/Invite](#) and [Response – Users/Invite](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Users/Invite

The request contains the same properties as the **Users/Post request**, except that they are wrapped in a user tag. For example, as shown below –

```
{“user”:{“username”:"demo",“email”:"demoUser@axonize.com",“role”:"admin"}}
```

Only the **username**, **email** and **role** properties are mandatory.

### Example JSON Users/Invite Request

```
curl -X POST \  
  
https://api.stg.axonize.com /odata/users/invite \  
  
-H 'Cache-Control: no-cache' \  
  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
  
-H 'appld: be517433-c4b8-4748-9258-1b1234567890' \  
  
-d '{“user”:{“username”:"demo",“email”:"demoUser@axonize.com",“role”:"admin"}}
```

## Response – Users/Invite

The response contains the same properties as the **Users/Post response**, including the `userId` that is automatically generated by IoT Platform .

### Example JSON Users/Invite Response

#### Status 200 – OK

```
{  
  
  “@odata.context”: “https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/  
odata/$metadata#UserEntity/$entity”,  
  
  “email”: “ demoUser@axonize.com”,  
  
  “username”: “ demo”,  
  
  “tenantId”: “5851631d4e41921234567890”,  
  
  “role”: “admin”,  
  
  “mobilePhone”: null,  
  
  “cultureInfo”: null,  
  
  “favouriteReports”: [],  
  
  “status”: “Pending”,  
  
  “failedLogins”: 0,  
  
}
```

Response # Users/Invite

```
    "isScrubbed": false,
    "tokenId": null,
    "id": "5b680a1fe5cdcf1234567890",
    "appld": "be517433-c4b8-4748-9258-1b1234567890",
    "createDate": "2018-08-06T08:43:11.5837318Z",
    "createUser": null,
    "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
    "updateUser": null
}
```

## Users/ValidateEmail

[POST /odata/users/validateEmail](#)

### Description

This option should be used before creating a new User using the **Users/Post** endpoint. This endpoint checks whether a User already exists in this specific application with this email address. If yes, then an additional User cannot be created. This endpoint also verifies whether the specified email address has valid email syntax.

For request and response details, see [Request – Users/ValidateEmail](#) and [Response – Users/ValidateEmail](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Users/ValidateEmail

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
email	String	The IoT Platform User's email address to be validated.	Y

### Example JSON Users/ValidateEmail Request

```
curl -X POST \  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/users/validateEmail \  

```

```
-H 'Cache-Control: no-cache' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'appld: be517433-c4b8-4748-9258-1b1234567890' \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-d '{  
  "email": "demouser@axonize.com"  
}'
```

## Response – Users/ValidateEmail

All the same properties in the request are returned in the response.

### Example JSON Users/ValidateEmail Request

#### Status 200 – OK

If the email does not exist and has valid email syntax, then the response is empty.

If the email exists, then the following error message is returned – Email already exists.

If the email does not have valid email syntax, then the following error message is returned – Email is not valid.

## Users/Me

[GET /odata/users/me](#)

### Description

This option returns information about the currently logged-in User, according to the Application specified by the appld in the request.

For request and response details, see [Response – Users/Me](#) and [Response – Users/Me](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Users/Me

The request contains the same properties as the **Users/Post request**. Only the **username**, **email** and **role** properties are mandatory.

### Example JSON Users/Me Request

```
curl -X GET \  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/users/me \  

```



```
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json'
```

## Response – Users/Me

The response contains the same properties as the **Users/Post response**, including the `userId` that is automatically generated by IoT Platform .

### Example JSON Users/Me Response

#### Status 200 – OK

```
{  
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/  
odata/$metadata#Users/$entity",  
  "email": "demo@user.com",  
  "username": "demouser",  
  "tenantId": "5851631d4e41921234567890",  
  "role": "admin",  
  "mobilePhone": "+",  
  "cultureInfo": null,  
  "favouriteReports": [],  
  "status": "Activated",  
  "failedLogins": 0,  
  "isScrubbed": false,  
  "tokenId": null,  
  "id": "592139084d27e71234567890",  
  "appId": "be517433-c4b8-4748-9258-1b1234567890",  
  "createDate": "2017-05-21T06:51:52.771Z",  
  "createUser": "5851631e4e41921234567890",  
  "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",  
  "updateUser": null
```

```
}
```

# Roles Endpoints

Roles endpoints define which components/modules from the user interface or API a user can access. Roles are organized hierarchically, and contain the following entity levels:

- **Role** – A container holding one or more Tasks (described below) that can be assigned to a User in order to allow that user to use them.
- **Task** – A group/package of Endpoints in the user interface or API that a user can access. Tasks are organized hierarchically. For example, the Device/Read task refers to all Endpoints for device read Endpoints (commands). Tasks are automatically defined by IoT Platform , and cannot be added by the user.
- **Endpoint** – The names of the authorizations that are available in the system.

IoT Platform provides a variety of endpoints for handling Roles, as follows:

- **Roles/Post**
- **Roles/Get (List)**
- **Roles/Get (Specific)**
- **Roles/Delete**
- **Roles/Patch**
- **Roles/Get/[roleId]/Tasks**
- **Roles/Get/[roleId]/Endpoints**
- **Roles/Post/[roleId]/addTask**
- **Roles/Post/[roleId]/putTask**
- **Roles/Post/[roleId]/removeTask**

## Roles/Post

POST odata/roles

### Description

Creates a new Role.

For request and response details, see [Request – Roles/Post](#) and [Response – Roles/Post](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Roles/Post

Property	Type	Description
<b>name</b>	String	The name of the Role.
<b>taskIds</b>	String	The list of task IDs associated with the Role.
<b>displayName</b>	String	The name of the Role to be displayed in the IoT Platform Portal.
<b>isShared</b>	Boolean	Indicates whether or not the Role is shared with all the Applications that relate to the role application. Values are 0/1 (True/False).
<b>description</b>	String	A description of the Role.

### Example JSON Roles/Post Request

```
curl -X POST \  
  https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/Roles \  
  -H 'Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*' \  
  -H 'Accept-Language: en-US,en;q=0.9' \  
  -H 'AppId: 289a76sd-c550-324c-b15a-7801d8902ce9' \  
  -H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
  -H 'cache-control: no-cache' \  
  -d '{  
    "name": "NewRole",  
    "taskIds": ["06ecc4ec-115d-4e28-ba87-40b6bcb2bfbb"],  
    "displayName": "Role",  
    "isShared": 1
```

```
}'
```

## Response – Roles/Post

All the same properties in the request are returned in the response. The response that is returned also contains the following properties –

Property	Type	Description
<b>id</b>	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Role is created. This id is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Roles/Post</a> .
<b>appld</b>	String	The appld of the Master Application that created the Role.
<b>createDate</b>		See <a href="#">Common Response Properties</a> .

### Example JSON Dashboards/Post Response

#### Status 201 – Created

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://dev-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Roles/$entity",
  "name": "NewRole",
  "displayName": "Role",
  "isShared": 1,
  "taskIds": [
    "06ecc4ec-115d-4e28-ba87-40b6bcb2bfb",
    "15b8bc56-81ed-402e-95ca-3842bba386bd"
  ],
  "id": "9939D515-852A-4CAB-A676-6C214CB09A47",
```

```
“appId”: “289a7624-c590-4b4c-b15a-7801d8902ce9”,
“creationDate”: “2018-10-25T12:48:03.5673557Z”
}
```

## Roles/Get(List)

### GET odata/roles

#### Description

Gets the list of Roles. This endpoint does not return the Tasks or Endpoints associated with a Role. To get the Tasks associated with a specific Role, see **Roles/Get/[roleId]/Tasks**. To get the Endpoints associated with a specific Role, see **Roles/Get/[roleId]/Endpoints**.

For request and response details, see [Request – Roles/Get \(List\)](#) and [Response – Roles/Get \(List\)](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Roles/Get (List)

### Example JSON Roles/Get (List) Request

```
curl -X GET \  
https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/Roles/ \  
-H 'Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*' \  
-H 'Accept-Language: en-US,en;q=0.9' \  
-H 'AppId: 289a7624-c590-4b4c-b15a-7801d8902ce9' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'cache-control: no-cache' \  

```

## Response – Roles/Get (List)

For the requested Role, the response provides the properties in **Request – Roles/Post** and **Response – Roles/Post**. The response that is returned also contains the following properties –

Property	Type	Description
modifiedDate	Date	The time when the Role was updated.
modifiedBy	String	The user id that last updated the Role.
createdBy	String	The user id that created the Role.

### Example JSON Roles/Get (List) Response

#### Status 200 – OK

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://dev-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Roles",
  "value": [
    {
      "name": "projectmanager",
      "displayName": "msg_role_project_manager",
      "isShared": null,
      "taskIds": [],
      "id": "1E17A975-3C39-46BB-B982-98818EF7C37A",
      "appld": null,
      "creationDate": null
    },
    {
      "name": "tenanttechsupport",
      "displayName": "msg_role_tenant_tech_support",
      "isShared": null,
      "taskIds": [],
      "id": "8DFBDE35-22F4-4FEF-A136-557575D576D5",
      "appld": null,
      "creationDate": null
    }
  ]
}
```

```
}]
}
```

## Roles/Get(Specific)

### GET odata/roles/[id]

#### Description

Gets the details of a specific Role. This endpoint does not return the Tasks associated with a specific Role.

For request and response details, see [Request – Roles/Get \(Specific\)](#) and [Response – Roles/Get \(Specific\)](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Roles/Get (Specific)

Property	Type	Description
id	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Role is created. This id is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Roles/Post</a> .

### Example JSON Roles/Get (Specific) Request

```
curl -X GET \  
https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/Roles/9939D515-852A-4CAB-A676-6C214CB09A47 \  
-H 'Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*' \  
-H 'Accept-Language: en-US,en;q=0.9' \  
-H 'ApplId: 289a7624-c590-4b4c-b15a-7801d8902ce9' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'cache-control: no-cache' \  

```



## Response – Roles/Get (Specific)

For the requested Role, the response provides the properties in **Request – Roles/Post** and **Response – Roles/Post**. The response that is returned also contains the following properties –

Property	Type	Description
<b>modifiedDate</b>	Date	The time when the Role was updated.
<b>modifiedBy</b>	String	The user id that last updated the Role.
<b>createdBy</b>	String	The user id that created the Role.

### Example JSON Roles/Get (Specific) Response

#### Status 200 – OK

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://dev-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Roles/$entity",
  "name": "NewRole",
  "displayName": "Role",
  "isShared": 1,
  "taskIds": [],
  "id": "9939D515-852A-4CAB-A676-6C214CB09A47",
  "appId": "289a7624-c590-4b4c-b15a-7801d8902ce9",
  "creationDate": "2018-10-25T12:48:03.567Z"
}
```

## Roles/Delete

### DELETE odata/roles/[id]

#### Description

Deletes a specific Role based on its roleId.

For request and response details, see [Request – Roles/Delete](#) and [Response – Roles/Delete](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Roles/Delete

Property	Type	Description
id	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Role is created. This id is returned in the response of the <b>Roles/Post</b> .

### Example JSON Roles/Delete Request

```
curl -X DELETE \  
https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/Roles/9939D515-852A-4CAB-A676-6C214CB09A47 \  
-H 'Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*' \  
-H 'Accept-Language: en-US,en;q=0.9' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'appId: 289a7624-c590-4b4c-b15a-7801d8902ce9' \  
-H 'cache-control: no-cache' \  

```

## Response – Roles/Delete

### Example JSON Roles/Delete Response

**Status 200 – OK**

## Roles/Patch

**PATCH odata/roles/[id]**

**Description**

Updates an existing Role based on the roleId.

For request and response details, see [Request – Roles/Patch](#) and [Response – Roles/Patch](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Roles/Patch

In the request, specify the ID of the Role whose definition to change and the name of the property(s) to change. These properties are described in [Roles/Post](#).

---

Property	Type	Description
id	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Role is created. This id is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Roles/Post</a> .

---

### Example JSON Roles/Patch Request

```
curl -X PATCH \  
  
https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/Roles/9939D515-852A-4CAB-A676-6C214CB09A47 \  
  
-H 'Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*' \  
  
-H 'Accept-Language: en-US,en;q=0.9' \  
  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
  
-H 'appId: 1aaf017c-b987-4f53-94d6-ad9afb8e4767' \  
  
-H 'cache-control: no-cache' \  
  
-d '{  
  
  "displayName": "New Display"  
  
}'
```

## Response – Roles/Patch

For the requested role, the response provides the properties in **Request – Roles/Post** and **Response – Roles/Post**. The response that is returned also contains the following properties –

Property	Type	Description
id	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Role is created. This id is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Roles/Post</a> .
appld	String	The appld of the Master Application that created the Role.
createDate		See <a href="#">Common Response Properties</a> .

#### Example JSON Roles/Patch Response

Status 204 – No Content

## Roles/ Get/[roleId]/Tasks

### GET odata/roles/[id]/Tasks

#### Description

Returns the list of Tasks associated with a specific Role and the Tasks' properties.

For request and response details, see [Request – Roles/Get/\[roleId\]/Tasks](#) and [Roles/Get/\[roleId\]/Tasks](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Roles/Get/[roleId]/Tasks

Property	Type	Description
id	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Role is created. This id is returned

Property	Type	Description
		in the response of the <a href="#">Roles/Post</a> .

### Example JSON Roles/Get /{roleId}/Tasks Request

```
curl -X GET \
https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/Roles/9939D515-852A-4CAB-A676-6C214CB09A47/Tasks \
-H 'Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*' \
-H 'Accept-Language: en-US,en;q=0.9' \
-H 'AppId: 289a7624-c590-4b4c-b15a-7801d8902ce9' \
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'cache-control: no-cache' \
```

## Response – Roles/Get/{roleId}/Tasks

The response that is returned also contains the following properties –

Property	Type	Description
<b>name</b>	String	The name of the Task.
<b>displayName</b>	String	The name of the Task to be displayed in the IoT Platform Portal.
<b>entity</b>	String	Specifies the entity for which this Task is defined, such as a Device, Product, Group, Rule, alarmInstance and so on. Only one entity can be specified.
<b>id</b>	String	The unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Task is created.
<b>appId</b>	String	Not in use.

Property	Type	Description
createDate		See <a href="#">Common Response Properties</a> .

**Example JSON Roles/Get/[roleId]/Tasks Response**  
**Status 200 – OK**

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://dev-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Collection(Axonize.Data.Repository.Sql.Task)",
  "value": [
    {
      "@odata.type": "#Axonize.Data.Repository.Sql.Task",
      "name": "groups-fullcontrol",
      "displayName": "msg_authtask_groups_fullcontrol",
      "entity": "Groups",
      "id": "15B8BC56-81ED-402E-95CA-3842BBA386BD",
      "appld": null,
      "creationDate": "2018-08-19T07:37:55.11Z",
    },
    {
      "@odata.type": "#Axonize.Data.Repository.Sql.Task",
      "name": "groups-delete",
      "displayName": "msg_authtask_groups_delete",
      "entity": "Groups",
      "id": "3C45155E-21E8-4B25-96FA-7F064605F8AD",
      "appld": null,
      "creationDate": "2018-08-19T07:37:52.613Z",
    }
  ]
}
```

## Roles/ Get/[roleId]/Endpoints

### GET odata/roles/[id]/Endpoints

#### Description

Returns the list of Endpoints associated with a specific Role and the Endpoints' properties.

For request and response details, see [Request – Roles/Get/\[roleId\]/Endpoints](#) and [Response – Roles/Get/\[roleId\]/Endpoints](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Roles/Get/[roleId]/Endpoints

Property	Type	Description
id	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Role is created. This id is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Roles/Post</a> .

### Example JSON Roles/Get /[roleId]/Endpoints Request

```
curl -X GET \  
  
https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/Roles/9939D515-852A-4CAB-A676-6C214CB09A47/  
Endpoints \  
  
-H 'Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*' \  
  
-H 'Accept-Language: en-US,en;q=0.9' \  
  
-H 'AppId: 289a7624-c590-4b4c-b15a-7801d8902ce9' \  
  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
  
-H 'cache-control: no-cache' \  

```

## Response – Roles/Get/[roleId]/Endpoints

The response that is returned contains the following properties –

---

Property	Type	Description
<b>id</b>	String	The ID of the Endpoint.
<b>name</b>	String	The name of the Endpoint.
<b>type</b>	Boolean	<b>0</b> for an API-related Endpoint. <b>1</b> for a UI-related Endpoint.
<b>uiPermissiontype</b>	String	The user interface permission type. Values are – <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Enabled</b> – The Endpoint is enabled in the user interface.</li><li>• <b>Disabled</b> – The Endpoint is disabled in the user interface.</li><li>• <b>Hidden</b> – The Endpoint is hidden in the user interface.</li></ul>

---

#### Example JSON Roles/Get/[roleid]/Endpoints Response

Status 200 – OK



```

{
  "@odata.context": "https://dev-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Collection(Axonize.Data.Repository.Sql.Endpoint)",
  "value": [
    {
      "@odata.type": "#Axonize.Data.Repository.Sql.Endpoint",
      "id": "01DB80FE-00D5-4C90-A9E1-FB66EF0B3FA7",
      "name": "odata/groups/removeDeviceFromGroup",
      "type": 0,
      "uiPermissionType": "Enabled",
      "taskToEndpoints": []
    },
    {
      "@odata.type": "#Axonize.Data.Repository.Sql.Endpoint",
      "id": "09CBE3CF-75A7-42CB-A2D2-D6A2ABA17C4C",
      "name": "odata/groups/put",
      "type": 0,
      "uiPermissionType": "Enabled",
    }
  ]
}

```

## Roles/ Get/[roleId]/addTask

### POST odata/roles/[id]/addTask

#### Description

Adds a Task to a specific Role. Tasks are automatically predefined by IoT Platform and cannot be added by the user.

For request and response details, see [Request – Roles/Post/\[roleId\]/addTask](#) and [Response – Roles/Post/\[roleId\]/addTask](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Roles/Post/[roleId]/addTask

Property	Type	Description
<b>id</b>	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Role is created. This id is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Roles/Post</a> .
<b>tasks</b>	String	Specifies the tasks IDs to add to the Role.

### Example JSON Roles/Post/[roleId]/addTask Request

```
curl -X POST \  
  
https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/Roles/9939D515-852A-4CAB-A676-6C214CB09A47/  
AddTask \  
  
-H 'Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*' \  
  
-H 'Accept-Language: en-US,en;q=0.9' \  
  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
  
-H 'appId: 1aaf017c-b987-4f53-94d6-ad9afb8e4767' \  
  
-H 'cache-control: no-cache' \  
  
-d '{"tasks":["15B8BC56-81ED-402E-95CA-3842BBA386BD"]}'
```

## Response – Roles/Post/[roleId]/addTask

The response that is returned contains the following property –

Property	Type	Description
<b>value</b>	Boolean	Indicates whether or not the operation succeeded.

## Example JSON Roles/Post/[roleId]/addTask Response

Status 200 – OK

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://dev-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Edm.Boolean",
  "value": true
}
```

## Roles/ Get/[roleId]/putTask

### POST odata/roles/[id]/putTask

#### Description

Updates a Task for a specific Role.

For request and response details, see [Request – Roles/Post/\[roleId\]/putTask](#) and [Response – Roles/Post/\[roleId\]/putTask](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Roles/Post/[roleId]/putTask

Property	Type	Description
<b>id</b>	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Role is created. This id is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Roles/Post</a> .
<b>tasks</b>	String	Specifies the task ids to update for the Role.

### Example JSON Roles/Post/[roleId]/putTask Request

```
curl -X POST \
  https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/Roles/9939D515-852A-4CAB-A676-6C214CB09A47/
  PutTask \
  -H 'Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*' \
  -H 'Accept-Language: en-US,en;q=0.9' \
```

```
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'appId: 1aaf017c-b987-4f53-94d6-ad9afb8e4767' \  
-H 'cache-control: no-cache' \  
-d '{"tasks":["15B8BC56-81ED-402E-95CA-3842BBA386BD"]}'
```

## Response – Roles/Post/[roleId]/putTask

The response that is returned contains the following property –

Property	Type	Description
value	Boolean	Indicates whether or not the operation succeeded.

### Example JSON Roles/Post/[roleId]/putTask Response

Status 200 – OK

```
{  
  "@odata.context": "https://dev-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/  
  $metadata#Edm.Boolean",  
  "value": true  
}
```

## Roles/ Get/[roleId]/removeTask

### POST odata/roles/[id]/removeTask

#### Description

Removes a Task from a specific Role.

For request and response details, see [Request – Roles/Post/\[roleId\]/removeTask](#) and [Roles/ Get/\[roleId\]/removeTask](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Roles/Post/[roleId]/removeTask

Property	Type	Description
<b>id</b>	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Role is created. This id is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Roles/Post</a> .
<b>tasks</b>	String	Specifies the task ids to remove from the Role.

### Example JSON Roles/Post/[roleId]/removeTask Request

```
curl -X POST \
https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/Roles/9939D515-852A-4CAB-A676-6C214CB09A47/
removeTask \
-H 'Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*' \
-H 'Accept-Language: en-US,en;q=0.9' \
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'appId: 1aaf017c-b987-4f53-94d6-ad9afb8e4767' \
-H 'cache-control: no-cache' \
-d '{"tasks":["15B8BC56-81ED-402E-95CA-3842BBA386BD"]}'
```

### Response – Roles/Post/[roleId]/removeTask

The response that is returned contains the following property –

Property	Type	Description
<b>value</b>	Boolean	Indicates whether or not the operation succeeded.

### Example JSON Roles/Post/[roleId]/removeTask Response

**Status 200 – OK**

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://dev-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Edm.Boolean",
  "value": true
}
```

## Roles/ Get/[roleId]/Tasks

### GET odata/roles/[id]/Tasks

#### Description

Returns the list of Tasks associated with a specific Role and the Tasks' properties.

For request and response details, see [Request – Roles/Get/\[roleId\]/Tasks](#) and [Roles/Get/\[roleId\]/Tasks](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Roles/Get/[roleId]/Tasks

Property	Type	Description
id	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Role is created. This id is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Roles/Post</a> .

### Example JSON Roles/Get /[roleId]/Tasks Request

```
curl -X GET \
https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/Roles/9939D515-852A-4CAB-A676-6C214CB09A47/Tasks \
-H 'Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*' \
-H 'Accept-Language: en-US,en;q=0.9' \
-H 'AppId: 289a7624-c590-4b4c-b15a-7801d8902ce9' \
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
```

-H 'cache-control: no-cache' \

## Response – Roles/Get/[roleId]/Tasks

The response that is returned also contains the following properties –

Property	Type	Description
<b>name</b>	String	The name of the Task.
<b>displayName</b>	String	The name of the Task to be displayed in the IoT Platform Portal.
<b>entity</b>	String	Specifies the entity for which this Task is defined, such as a Device, Product, Group, Rule, alarmInstance and so on. Only one entity can be specified.
<b>id</b>	String	The unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Task is created.
<b>appld</b>	String	Not in use.
<b>createDate</b>		See <a href="#">Common Response Properties</a> .

### Example JSON Roles/Get/[roleId]/Tasks Response

#### Status 200 – OK

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://dev-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Collection(Axonize.Data.Repository.Sql.Task)",
  "value": [
    {
      "@odata.type": "#Axonize.Data.Repository.Sql.Task",
```

```
    "name": "groups-fullcontrol",
    "displayName": "msg_authtask_groups_fullcontrol",
    "entity": "Groups",
    "id": "15B8BC56-81ED-402E-95CA-3842BBA386BD",
    "appld": null,
    "creationDate": "2018-08-19T07:37:55.11Z",
  },
  {
    "@odata.type": "#Axonize.Data.Repository.Sql.Task",
    "name": "groups-delete",
    "displayName": "msg_authtask_groups_delete",
    "entity": "Groups",
    "id": "3C45155E-21E8-4B25-96FA-7F064605F8AD",
    "appld": null,
    "creationDate": "2018-08-19T07:37:52.613Z",
  }
]
```



# Profiles

Profiles specify which devices and groups a user can access.

- **Profiles/Post**
- **Profiles/Get (List)**
- **Profiles/Get (Specific)**
- **Profiles/Patch**
- **Profiles/Delete**

## Profiles/Post

[POST /odata/Profiles](#)

### Description

Creates a profile.

For request and response details, see [Request – Profiles/Post](#) and [Response -Profiles/Post](#).

## Request – Profiles/Post

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>name</b>	String	Name of the profile	
<b>allowedGroups</b>	List String	List of the allowed groups IDs	
<b>notAllowedGroups</b>	List String	List of the unallowed groups IDs	
<b>devicesBlackList</b>	List String	List of devices that are unallowed	

### Example JSON Profiles/Post Request

```
curl -location -request POST 'https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/profiles' \
```

```

-header 'Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*' \
-header 'Content-Type: application/json' \

-data-raw '{"name":"TestProfile","deviceBlackList":[],"allowedGroups":
["5ceb89b1e3b0ca2ee412f236"],"notAllowedGroups":[]}'

```

## Response -Profiles/Post

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>Id</b>	String	The profile unique ID	

### Example JSON Profiles/Post Response

```

{
  "@odata.context": "https://10.9.0.104/odata/$metadata#Profiles/$entity",
  "name": "Only Asia",
  "allowedGroups": [],
  "notAllowedGroups": [],
  "deviceBlackList": [],
  "id": "5e00c3ade3b0ca3154631dd0",
  "appId": "289a7624-c590-4b4c-b15a-7801d8902ce9",
  "createDate": "2019-12-23T13:39:57.7843062Z",
  "createUser": null,
  "updateDate": "2019-12-23T13:39:57.7843062Z",
  "updateUser": null
}

```

## Profiles/Get (List)

[GET /odata/Profiles](#)

### Description

Retrieves a list of Profiles.

For request and response details, see [Request – Profiles/Get \(List\)](#) and [Response – Profiles/Get \(List\)](#).

## Request – Profiles/Get (List)

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>appld</b>	String	A unique Application identifier that is automatically generated by IoT Platform . This is the identifier of the Application to which this Notification is assigned.	

---

### Example JSON Profiles/Get (List) Request

```
curl -location -request GET 'https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/Profiles' \  
-header 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-header 'Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*' \  
-data-raw ""
```

## Response – Profiles/Get (List)

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>name</b>	String	Profile Name	
<b>allowedGroups</b>	List String	List of allowed groups IDs	
<b>notAllowedGroups</b>	List String	List of unallowed groups IDs	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>devicesBlackList</b>	List String	List of devices that are unallowed	
<b>deleteDate</b>	Date	The date of the profile deletion time	
<b>createUser</b>	String	The internal IoT Platform identifier for the profile.	
<b>updateDate</b>	Date	The date of last time the profile was modified	
<b>updateUser</b>	String	The last user who updated the profile	
<b>appld</b>	String	The ID of the application to which this profile belongs.	
<b>creationDate</b>	Date	The date and time that the profile was created in the database.	

### Example JSON Profiles/Get (List) Response

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://10.9.0.104/odata/$metadata#Profiles",
  "value": [
    {
      "name": "testProfile",
      "allowedGroups": [
        "5d136face3b0ca17f80b6c7f"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    ],
    "notAllowedGroups": [],
    "deviceBlackList": [
      "5d136faae3b0cb0558594eb8"
    ],
    "id": "5d136fade3b0cc2c3c96b0cc",
    "appId": "3802759a-2ad0-4300-9770-55fdabff2d18",
    "createDate": "2019-06-26T13:14:21.535Z",
    "createUser": null,
    "updateDate": "2019-06-26T13:14:21.535Z",
    "updateUser": null,
    "deleted": false,
    "deleteDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z"
  }
}

```

## Profiles/Get (Specific)

[GET /odata/Profiles/id](#)

### Description

Retrieves a specific profile.

For request and response details, see [Request – Profiles/Get \(List\)](#) and [Response – Profiles/Get \(specific\)](#).

## Request – Profiles/Get (List)

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
Id	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a	Y

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>appld</b>	String	Profile is created. This Profile ID is returned in the response of the Profiles/Post.  A unique Application identifier that is automatically generated by IoT Platform . This is the identifier of the Application to which this Notification is assigned.	

### Example JSON Profiles/Get Request

```
curl -location -request GET 'https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/Profiles/5d136fade3b0cc2c3c96b0cc' \
  -header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  -header 'Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*' \
  -data-raw ""
Response – Profiles/Get
```

### Response – Profiles/Get (specific)

#### Example JSON Profiles/Get Response

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://10.9.0.104/odata/$metadata#Profiles",
  "name": "testProfile",
  "allowedGroups": [
```

```

"5d136face3b0ca17f80b6c7f"
],
"notAllowedGroups": [],
"deviceBlackList": [
"5d136faae3b0cb0558594eb8"
],
"id": "5d136fade3b0cc2c3c96b0cc",
"appId": "3802759a-2ad0-4300-9770-55fdabff2d18",
"createDate": "2019-06-26T13:14:21.535Z",
"createUser": null,
"updateDate": "2019-06-26T13:14:21.535Z",
"updateUser": null,
"deleted": false,
"deleteDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z"
}

```

## Profiles/Patch

[PATCH /odata/Profiles/Id](#)

### Description

Updates a profile.

For request and response details, see [Request – Profiles/Patch](#) and [Response -Profiles/Patch](#).

## Request – Profiles/Patch

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>name</b>	String	Profile Name	
<b>allowedGroups</b>	List String	List of the allowed groups IDs	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>notAllowedGroups</b>	List String	List of the unallowed groups IDs	
<b>devicesBlackList</b>	List String	List of devices that are unallowed	

### Example JSON Profiles/Patch Request

```
curl -location -request PATCH 'https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/profiles/5bfd6d2d18b1d856b49665f7' \
  -header 'Accept-Encoding: gzip, deflate' \
  -header 'Accept-Language: en-US,en;q=0.9' \
  -header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  -header 'Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*' \
  -data-raw '{
  "name": "Updated"
}'
```

## Response -Profiles/Patch

### Example JSON Profiles/Post Response

**Status 204 – No Content**

## Profiles/Delete

[DELETE /odata/Profiles/Id](#)

### Description

Deletes a profile.

For request and response details, see [Request – Profiles/Delete](#) and [Response -Profiles/Delete](#).

## Request – Profiles/Delete



---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
Id	String	The profile ID	Y

---

### Example JSON Profiles/Delete Request

```
curl -location -request DELETE 'https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/Profiles/5d149c32e3b0c714281b10cc' \  
-header 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-header 'Accept: application/json, text/plain, */*' \  
-data-raw ""
```

## Response -Profiles/Delete

### Example JSON Profiles/Post Response

**Status 200 – OK**

# Audits Endpoints

The IoT Platform auditing feature enables administrators and users to track IoT Platform activity, (both in the IoT Platform Portal and using the IoT Platform REST API), including changes in Devices, Rules, Applications and Users.

In addition to the automatic auditing performed by IoT Platform , you can Post, Put, Patch, Get and Delete auditing entries.

A retention period can be configured in the Applications entity, which specifies the number of days to keep the audit data of this Application in the IoT Platform database (cyclic buffer). The default retention period is 15 days. However, each Application has a Retention property that determines the retention period of the activities of that Application.

IoT Platform provides a variety of endpoints for handling Audits, as follows:

- **Audits/Post**
- **Audits/Get (List)**
- **Audits/Get (Specific)**
- **Audits/Delete**
- **Audits/Patch or Audits/Put**

## Audits/Post

[POST /odata/Audits/](#)

### Description

To enable the creation of a new audit entry in the IoT Platform database.

For request and response details, see [Request – Audits/Post](#) and [Response – Audits/Post](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Audits/Post

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
entityName	String	The name of the entity (such as the name of the Device or the name of	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		the User) on which the action (such as create or delete) was performed.	
<b>entityId</b>	String	The unique identifier (such as tenantId or appld) on which the action was performed.	
<b>action</b>	String	The action performed on the entity, such as Post, Put, Patch, Get or Delete. For example, to add a Device or Application.	
<b>category</b>	String	The type of entity on which the action (described above) was performed, such as – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Devices</li> <li>• Products</li> <li>• Rules</li> <li>• Users</li> <li>• Applications</li> <li>• Events</li> <li>• Auth</li> </ul>	
<b>userEmail</b>	String	The email of the IoT Platform user that	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		performed the action.	
<b>userId</b>	String	The unique identifier (ID) of the IoT Platform user that performed the action.	
<b>requestDateTime</b>	DateTime	The timestamp of the request for this action to be performed.	
<b>responseDateTime</b>	String	The timestamp when the response was sent, which indicates when the event took place.	
<b>application</b>	String	The name of the <a href="#">Application</a> on which the action was performed.	
<b>tenant</b>	String	The name of the <a href="#">Tenant</a> of the <a href="#">Application</a> on which the action was performed.	
<b>correlationId</b>		For internal IoT Platform use.	
<b>ip</b>	String	The IP of the request sender.	
<b>result</b>	String	The response	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		code received as the result to the request.	
<b>request DurationMs</b>	String	The number of milliseconds it took to fulfil the request.	
<b>requestURL</b>	String	Shows the entire URL string used to execute the request, which is comprised of the domain, the Tenant and the action itself.	
<b>actionDisplay</b>	String	Free text that describes the action.	
<b>categoryDisplay</b>	String	Free text to describe the entity on which the action was performed (meaning the Device, Application or Product).	
<b>userName</b>	String	Name of the user that performed the request, whether it is in the IoT Platform Portal or using the IoT Platform REST API.	
<b>roles</b>	Array String	The <u>roles</u> of the user at	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		the time the request was performed.	
<b>sourceName</b>	String	The name of the service requester.	
<b>sourceType</b>	String/Enum	The type of the requester – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unknown</li> <li>• Portal</li> <li>• Rules Engine</li> <li>• XStream</li> <li>• Gateways</li> </ul>	
<b>appld</b>	String	The identifier of the Application of the Audit. This <b>appld</b> was returned in the response to the <a href="#">Applications/Post</a> endpoint.	
<b>additionalInfo</b>	Strings	This property consists of various <b>keys</b> and <b>values</b> that contain the properties used in the request body, such as a serial number.	

```
{
  "Key":
  "serialNumber",

  "Value":
  "NewSerialNumber"
```

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<div style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;">}</div> <p>Both mandatory and optional keys and values are provided.</p>	

### Example JSON Audits/Post Request

```
curl -X POST \
  https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/audits/ \
  -H 'Authorization: Token' \
  -H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  -H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \
  -d '{
    "entityName": "device123",
    "entityId": "1321233231123",
    "action": "CreateDevice",
    "category": "Devices"
  }
'
```

### Response – Audits/Post

All the same properties in the request are returned in the response. In addition, the response that is returned also contains the following properties:

Property	Type	Description
id	String	A unique identifier automatically generated for this audit entry by IoT Platform .

Property	Type	Description
<b>isSuccessful</b>	Boolean	Specifies whether the request was successful or not based on the status code in the response.
<b>result</b>	String	Specifies a string representing the status code of the response. For example, OK or BadRequest.
<b>createDate, createUser, updateDate, updateUser</b>		See <b>Common Response Properties</b> .

### Example JSON Audits/Post Response

#### Status 201 – Created

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Audits/$entity",
  "entityName": "device123",
  "entityId": "1321233231123",
  "action": " CreateDevice ",
  "category": "Devices",
  "userEmail": "System",
  "userId": null,
  "requestDateTime": "2018-06-17T11:55:01.8164737Z",
  "responseDateTime": "2018-06-17T11:55:02.0196423Z",
  "application": "fcm2m",
  "tenant": "5851631d4e41925b98f08e13",
  "correlationId": "a4d94269-9847-4842-91de-663735e3ded5",
  "ip": "52.233.142.182",
  "isSuccessful": false,
```



```
    "result": "BadRequest",
    "requestDurationMs": 203.1686,
    "requestUrl": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/Devices/SendCommandToMultipleDevices",
    "actionDisplay": "msg_audit_sendcommandtomultipledevices",
    "categoryDisplay": "msg_audit_devices",
    "userName": null,
    "roles": [
      "systemadmin"
    ],
    "sourceName": null,
    "sourceType": "Unknown",
    "id": "5b264c16e5cdc55dc9805b8",
    "appld": "be517433-c4b8-4788-9258-1ba220435d63",
    "createDate": "2018-06-17T11:55:02.035Z",
    "createUser": null,
    "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
    "updateUser": null,
    "additionalInfo": [
      {
        "key": "commandId",
        "value": "5a966c3e71da9b06b0f932e4"
      },
      {
        "key": "deviceIds",
        "value": "[\r\n \"]5859b09b983df8100836aba1\"[\r\n]"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

## Audits/Get (List)

[GET /odata/Audits/](#)

### Description

Gets a list of all the Audits of the applications assigned to the requesting user. A Tenant user gets a list of all the Audits of all the Applications that belong to the Tenant and its Sub-tenants.

To get the details of a specific Audit, refer to **Audits/Get (Specific)**.

For request and response details, see [Request – Audits/Get \(List\)](#) and [Response – Audits/Get \(List\)](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Audits/Get (List)

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
appld	String	<p>A unique Application identifier that is automatically generated by IoT Platform . This is the identifier of the Application to which this user is assigned.</p> <p>This identifier is automatically generated by IoT Platform when the <a href="#">Applications/Post</a> endpoint is used.</p> <p>The Token or the Client ID/ Client Secret used for authentication in the</p>	Y

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		request header specifies the application(s) to which this user is allowed access.	

### Example JSON Audits/Get (List) Request

```
curl -X GET \
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/audits \
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
-H 'appId: be517433-c4b8-4788-9258-1ba220435d63'
```

## Response – Audits/Get (List)

For each Audit, the response provides the properties in Audits/Post.

### Example JSON Audits/Get (List) Response

#### Status 200 – OK

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Audits",
  "value": [
    {
      "entityName": null,
      "entityId": null,
      "action": "SendCommandToMultipleDevices",
      "category": "Devices",
      "userEmail": "System",
      "userId": null,
      "requestDateTime": "2018-06-17T11:55:01.8164737Z",
    }
  ]
}
```

```
“responseDateTime”: “2018-06-17T11:55:02.0196423Z”,
“application”: “test application”,
“tenant”: “5851631d4e41925b98f01234”,
“correlationId”: “a4d94269-9847-4842-91de-663735e3ded5”,
“ip”: “52.323.323.123”,
“isSuccessful”: false,
“result”: “BadRequest”,
“requestDurationMs”: 203.1686,
“requestUrl”: “https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/
Devices/SendCommandToMultipleDevices”,
“actionDisplay”: “msg_audit_sendcommandtomultipledevices”,
“categoryDisplay”: “msg_audit_devices”,
“userName”: null,
“roles”: [
“systemadmin”
],
“sourceName”: null,
“sourceType”: “Unknown”,
“id”: “5b264c16e5cdf55dc981234”,
“appld”: “be517433-c4b8-4788-9258-1ba220431234”,
“createDate”: “2018-06-17T11:55:02.035Z”,
“createUser”: null,
“updateDate”: “0001-01-01T00:00:00Z”,
“updateUser”: null,
“additionalInfo”: [
{
“key”: “commandId”,
“value”: “5a966c3e71da9b06b0f932e4”
},
{
“key”: “deviceIds”,
```

```
    "value": "[\r\n \"5859b09b983df81008361234\"\r\n]"
  }
]
},
{
  "entityName": null,
  "entityId": null,
  "action": "SendCommandToMultipleDevices",
  "category": "Devices",
  "userEmail": "System",
  "userId": null,
  "requestDateTime": "2018-06-21T11:55:06.3539129Z",
  "responseDateTime": "2018-06-21T11:55:06.7601702Z",
  "application": "test application",
  "tenant": "5851631d4e41925b98f01234",
  "correlationId": "57d3baee-f362-4f07-a22d-474692263aa3",
  "ip": "52.123.115.233",
  "isSuccessful": false,
  "result": "OK",
  "requestDurationMs": 406.25730000000004,
  "requestUrl": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.stg-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/Devices/SendCommandToMultipleDevices",
  "actionDisplay": "msg_audit_sendcommandtomultipldevices",
  "categoryDisplay": "msg_audit_devices",
  "userName": null,
  "roles": [
    "systemadmin"
  ],
  "sourceName": null,
  "sourceType": "Unknown",
}
```

```
“id”: “5b2b921ae5cdcf3224ab1234”,
“appld”: “be517433-c4b8-4788-9258-1ba220431234”,
“createDate”: “2018-06-21T11:55:06.76Z”,
“createUser”: null,
“updateDate”: “0001-01-01T00:00:00Z”,
“updateUser”: null,
“additionalInfo”: [
{
“key”: “commandId”,
“value”: “5a966c3e71da9b06b0f932e4”
},
{
“key”: “deviceId”,
“value”: “[\r\n \”5859b123983df81008361234\”\r\n]”
}
]
}
]
```

## Audits/Delete

[DELETE /odata/Audits/\[id\]](#)

### Description

Deletes the details of a specific Audit, as specified by the Audit’s ID. This ID is returned in the response of the Audits/Post.

For request and response details, see [Request – Audits/Delete](#) and [Response – Audits/Delete](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Audits/Delete

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
id	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when an Audit is created. This ID is returned in the response of the Audits/Post.	Y

### Example JSON Audits/Delete

```
curl -X GET \
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/audits/592139084d27e710e80f1234 \
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \
```

## Response – Audits/Delete

**Status 200 – OK**

## Audits/Patch or Audits/Put

[PUT /odata/Audits/\[id\]](#) or [PATCH /odata/Audits/\[id\]](#)

### Description

To allow you to update an existing IoT Platform Audit.

For request and response details, see [Request – Audits/Patch or Put](#) and [Response – Audits/Patch or Put](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Audits/Patch or Put

In the request, specify the ID of the Audit whose definition to change and the name of the property(s) to change. These properties are described in **Audits/Post**.

For the **Patch** endpoint, all unspecified fields remain unchanged.

For the **Put** endpoint, all unspecified fields are assigned default values.

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
id	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when an Audit is created. This ID is returned in the response of the Audits/Post.	Y
entityName	String	The name of the entity (such as the Device or User) on which the action (such as create or delete) was performed.	Y (Only for Put)

---

### Example JSON Audits/Patch Request

The following is an example of changing an entity's **entityName** to **test**.

```
curl -X PATCH \  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/audits/592139084d27e710e80f1234 \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \  
-d '{
```



```
"entityName": "test"
}
```

## Response – Audits/Patch or Put

Property	Type	Description
<b>createDate, createUser, updateDate, updateUser</b>		See <b>Common Response Properties</b> .

### Example JSON Audits/Patch/Put Response

**Status 204 – No Content** – The server has successfully fulfilled the request.

# Rules Endpoints

Rules define the conditions that trigger actions in IoT Platform . For example, a Rule can define that an email is sent to a specific person with a specific message when the temperature of a specific refrigerator goes over 20° and the water sprinkling system can be automatically turned on.

The definition of a rule comprises the following –

---

Name	Description
<b>Entities</b>	Specify the Application(s), Product(s) or Device(s) to which the Rule applies.
<b>Schedule</b>	Specify the schedule during which the Rule conditions are active.
<b>Conditions</b>	Specify the conditions that trigger the Rule, such as when a Device reading is within a specific value range, over a specific threshold, entering/exiting a geo-fence and so on.
<b>Scheduled (CRON) Rules</b>	Rules can also be triggered according to a CRON-defined schedule. For example, to report the status of a Device every half-hour. When a CRON schedule is defined for a Rule, then no other conditions in this Rule are relevant, including the <b>schedule</b>
<b>AND Logic</b>	<b>Inside a Rule</b> – To define that multiple <b>Conditions</b> must be met at the same time in order to trigger the Rule (AND), define multiple <b>Conditions</b> <i>inside</i> the same Rule.
<b>OR Logic</b>	<b>Between Rules</b> – Rules run at the same time. Therefore, you can define multiple Rules, each with their own <b>Condition</b> . If the <b>Condition</b> of two Rules exists for a specific Device, then both Rules are triggered when their conditions are matched.
<b>Actions</b>	Specify the operations that are activated when the conditions of the

Name	Description
	<p>Rule are matched, such as sending an SMS/email, making a call, sending information to an ERP/CRM or activating a command on the Device (such as opening a light or closing a lock). You can also specify that an AlarmInstance is created when the Rule is triggered. Various fields of information from the Rule itself and/or from the Event that triggered the Rule and/or from the related Application can be used by the Action that is triggered by this Rule.</p>

IoT Platform provides a variety of endpoints for handling Rules, as follows –

- **Rules/Post**
- **Rules/Get (List)**
- **Rule/Get (Specific)**
- **Rules/Delete**
- **Rules/Patch or Rules/Put**

## Instantaneous Rules, Conditions and Events

An instantaneous rule is a rule in which, one of the rule's conditions is defined as an instantaneous condition (set in the **conditions/type**) on an event with an instantaneous **eventType** code. Pressing a button is an example of an instantaneous event.

Instantaneous Rules differ from other Rules in the following ways –

- An instantaneous Rule triggers every time that the instantaneous event occurs, and does not wait for a restore to be triggered another time.
- A Rule that contains an instantaneous condition and an AND relationship within that Rule employs the following logic –

When the instantaneous event occurs, the Rule then checks the other conditions in that Rule to see whether they are true. If all the Rule's other conditions are true, then the Rule is triggered. This means that the Rule is **only** triggered when the instantaneous event occurs AND all other conditions of the Rule are true. Note that the converse of this does not trigger the Rule.

For example, let's say that you have a button-press event, which is an instantaneous event, and a door-open event, which is not an instantaneous event. If the button is pressed, then the Rule checks whether the door is open and if it is, triggers the Rule. However, the opposite does not trigger the rule. If the door is open, the Rule is not triggered, regardless of when the instantaneous event (button press) last occurred.

# Limitations

## Multiple Conditions

Multiple conditions can be defined for a Rule and an **AND** relationship exists between them. However, when multiple conditions are defined, they must apply to a specific (single) Device. This means that a single Device ID must be specified, and the Rule cannot apply to a Product ID, App ID or multiple Device IDs.

Multiple instantaneous conditions cannot be defined for a Rule with an **AND** relationship between conditions.

## Duration Conditions

A Duration condition ([conditions/durationInMinutes](#)) can only be used on a specific Device. When a duration condition is used, it must be the only condition, meaning that no additional conditions can be defined on that Rule.

An instantaneous event cannot have a duration condition.

# Rules/Post

[POST /odata/Rules](#)

## Description

To create a new Rule.

For request and response details, see [Request – Rules/Post](#) and [Response – Rules/Post](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

# Request – Rules/Post

Properties for Rules are organized hierarchically by object. The hierarchy of objects for the Rules/Post request properties is as follows –

- **rules (general)**
- **actions (general)**
- **emailProperties**
- **smsProperties**
- **phoneCallProperties**
- **alarmInstanceProperties**
- **eventLogEntryProperties**
- **commandProperties**
- **webServiceProperties**

- **additionalPropertyProperties**
- **ruleRecurrenceSettings**
- **conditions**
- **locationConditionSettings**

## Request – Rules/Post – Rules (General) Properties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>name</b>	String	A free-text name for the Rule. This name can be included in the message that is sent.	Y
<b>description</b>	String	A free-text description of the Rule.	
<b>active</b>	Boolean	Specifies whether the Rule is active, meaning that it can be used – True/False.	Y
<b>severity</b>	String	Specifies the severity of the event that triggered this Rule. Typically, this is used when the Rule triggers an AlarmInstance and may have one of the following values – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Critical</li> <li>• Warning</li> <li>• Major</li> <li>• Minor</li> </ul>	Y
<b>cronSchedule</b>	String	Specifies the CRON schedule when this Rule is triggered. If this field contains a CRON schedule, then no other conditions in this Rule are relevant, including the <b>schedule</b> property. “cronSchedule” : “00 12 * * *”, This property is typically used to report periodic information from a Device, such as its status (ON/OFF). This option is only relevant if the <b>TimeBased</b> option is specified in the <b>type</b> property (described below).	
<b>type</b>	String/Enum	Two kinds of Rules are provided as specified by the value in this property –	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TimeBased</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– This Rule is automatically triggered according to the schedule defined in the <b>cronSchedule</b> property (described above).</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Conditional</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Specifies that this Rule is triggered when the readings of a Device match the conditions defined in the <u>conditions</u> property of this Rule.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
<b>timezone</b>	String	The default timezone of the Rule. <a href="https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_tz_database_time_zones">https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_tz_database_time_zones</a> “timezone”:”Asia/Jerusalem”	
<b>category</b>	String	The type of entity on which the action (described above) is performed, such as a Device, Application or Product.	
<b>level</b>		For internal use.	
<b>automaticallyDisables</b>	Boolean	If <b>true</b> , when the Rule <u>restores</u> , then all the <u>AlarmInstances</u> that were created by this Rule and are still open are all automatically closed.	
<b>relativeMeetingSchedule</b>	MeetingSchedule	MeetingSchedule trigger by meeting.	
<b>notifyOnRestore</b>	Boolean	If <b>True</b> , then when the Rule <u>restores</u> , a notification is automatically sent, according to the SMS ( <b>smsProperties</b> ), email ( <b>emailProperties</b> ) or phone call ( <b>phoneCallProperties</b> ) properties defined for this Rule, as described below.	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>tenantId</b>		This field is automatically filled by the IoT Platform Server, and there is no need to fill it in.	
<b>appId</b>		<p>A unique Application identifier that is automatically generated by IoT Platform . This is the identifier of the Application to which this Rule is assigned.</p> <p>This identifier is automatically added by IoT Platform when the <a href="#">Applications/Post</a> request is used.</p>	
<b>restoreActions</b>	Array	<p>These are the actions that are executed after a Restore event occurs.</p> <p>A restore event occurs and the rule is triggered when both of the following happen –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• After the conditions of a Rule have been met.</li> </ul> <p>– And –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• After the Rule's conditions cease to be met, meaning that the previous conditions have been restored.</li> </ul> <p>For example, if the condition of the Rule is that the temperature is over 20°, then the Restore actions are triggered after the temperature has gone over 20° (which triggers the Rule) and then goes below 20° (which triggers the Restore event).</p>	
<b>schedule</b> <i>(Deprecated)</i>	Object	<p><b>Deprecated</b></p> <p>Specifies the day and time of day when the Rule is active (meaning that the Rule can be triggered if the other conditions are met). <b>True</b> indicates that the Rule is active for the specified day during the time range (times) specified by <b>startTime</b> and <b>endTime</b>.</p>	
See <a href="#">weeklySchedule</a>			

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
weeklyScheduleObject		<pre> "schedule" : { "sun" : true, "mon" : false, "tue" : false, "wed" : false, "thu" : false, "fri" : false, "sat" : false, "times" : { } </pre> <p><b>Note</b> – If the <b>startTime</b> is later than the <b>endTime</b>, the clock schedules from the end time to the start time. For example, a <b>startTime</b> of 19:00 and an <b>endTime</b> of 23:00 represents the period from 7:00–11:00 pm. A <b>startTime</b> of 23:00 and an <b>endTime</b> of 7:00 represents the period from 11:00 pm of one day until 07:00AM the following day.</p> <p>Defines the time range in which the Rule is active for each day of the week.</p> <p>The <b>timeRange</b> property defines when the Rule is active on a specific day. Each <b>timeRange</b> has the following format –</p> <p>Null or</p> <pre> ["startTime" : "19:17", "endTime" : "23:17"] "weeklySchedule": { "sun": { "active": true, "timeRange":["startTime" : "19:17", "endTime" : "23:17"] }, "mon": { "active": true, </pre>	



Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<pre> "timeRange": null }, "tue": { "active": true, "timeRange": null }, "wed": { "active": true, "timeRange": null }, "thu": { "active": true, "timeRange": null }, "fri": { "active": true, "timeRange": null }, "sat": { "active": true, "timeRange": null } </pre>	
		<p><b>Note</b> – If the <b>startTime</b> is later than the <b>endTime</b>, the clock schedules from the end time to the start time. For example, a <b>startTime</b> of 19:00 and an <b>endTime</b> of 23:00 represents the period from 7:00–11:00 pm. A <b>startTime</b> of 23:00 and an <b>endTime</b> of 7:00 represents the period from 11:00 pm of one day until 07:00AM the following day.</p>	

## Request – Rules/Post – Actions (General) Properties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>actions</b>	Array	Specifies the operations that are activated when the conditions of the Rule are met.  Multiple actions can be triggered by each Rule. This array comprises a variety of objects, as described below.	Y
<b>actions/ type</b>	String	Various types of actions are supported by IoT Platform , as follows – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">SMS</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Email</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">AlarmInstance</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">EventLogEntry</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Commands</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">WebService</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">PhoneCall</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">AdditionalProperty</a></li> </ul> <p>Various properties are provided for each action type, as described below.</p> <p>Only the properties of the action(s) to be triggered must be filled out.</p>	Y

## Request – Rules/Post – emailProperties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>actions/ emailProperties</b>	Array	These are the <b>actions</b> properties to be filled out in order to trigger the sending of an email –  “emailProperties”: {  “message”: “{severity} alarm from {deviceName} – {triggeringEvent} {operator}	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<pre> {threshold} on value {value}", "subject": "{name} triggered", "userIds": [], "userDetails": [ { "name": "-", "phoneNumber": null, "email": "user@axonize.com" } ] }, "smsProperties": null, "phoneCallProperties": null, "alarmInstanceProperties": null, "eventLogEntryProperties": null, "commandProperties": null, "webServiceProperties": null, "ruleRecurrenceSettings": null </pre>	
<b>actions/ emailProperties/ message</b>	Object	<p>The message of the email to be sent. Various IoT Platform keywords can be included in the message inside brackets {}. For example</p> <p>–</p>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p>“message”:  “{severity}  alarm from  {deviceName}  –  {triggeringEvent}  {operator}  {threshold} on  value {value}”,</p> <p>These  keywords  enable you  to include  information  retrieved by  IoT Platform in  the message.  For more  details about  keywords, see  <a href="#">IoT Platform  Message  Keywords</a>.</p> <p>Default  messages and  keywords are  provided for  each country  and they can  be localized  (translated).</p>	
<b>actions/ emailProperties/ subject</b>	String	<p>The subject  of the email  to be sent.  <a href="#">IoT Platform  keywords</a> can  also be  included in  the subject,  as described  above.</p>	
<b>actions/ emailProperties/ userIds</b>	String	<p>One or both  these fields  can be used  to define the  users to whom  to send the  email –</p>	
<b>actions/ emailProperties/ userDetails</b>	String		

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>userIds</b> is a list of the IoT Platform User IDs. The email of each user is defined in <a href="#">Users</a>.</li> </ul> <pre> “userIds” : [ “58346e394e123c088069d384”, “583589234e123c088069d48e”, “59cb7d26e5742d1711231cd1”, “51234e240922dcf172c467778” ] </pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>userDetails</b> enables you to define the recipients to whom to send email in the structure below</li> </ul> <pre> “userDetails”: [ {“name”: “-“, “phoneNumber”: null, </pre>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<pre> "email": "user@axonize.com" } </pre>	

## Request – Rules/Post – smsProperties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>actions/ smsProperties</b>	Object	<p>These are the <b>actions</b> properties to be filled out in order to trigger the sending of an SMS.</p> <p>Some of the properties for defining an SMS action are the same as described above for <a href="#">actions/ emailProperties</a>. <a href="#">Refer there for a description of –</a></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Message</li> <li>• UserIds</li> <li>• UserDetails</li> </ul> <p>In order to send an SMS, it is mandatory that the User's <b>phoneNumber</b> be defined. The country code must be used at the beginning of the number. For example, <b>+44</b> for Germany.</p> <pre> "SmsProperties" : { "userDetails" : [ { </pre>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<pre> "name" : "", "phoneNumber" : "+95465464", "email" : null } ], "message" : "{severity} alarm from {deviceName} – {triggeringEvent} {operator} {threshold} on value {value}", "userIds" : [ "580c7cfdbc517ad4e824e1ff", "587df1b3132dce1a5cec3c0d" ] } </pre>	

## Request – Rules/Post – phoneCallProperties

**Property Type Description Mandatory actions/phoneCallProperties** Object These are the **actions** properties to be filled out in order to trigger an automated voice phone call that reads out the message.

The properties for defining a phone call action are the same as described above for [actions/smsProperties](#).

## Request – Rules/Post – alarmInstanceProperties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>actions/ alarmInstanceProperties</b>	Object	<p>These are the <b>actions</b> properties to be filled out in order to trigger an IoT Platform <a href="#">AlarmInstance</a>.</p> <p>The AlarmInstance</p>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p>that is triggered may use fields from the Rule that triggered it and/or from the Device itself.</p> <p>If the <b>message</b> field is filled out, then this message is used in the Alarm. If not, then the default AlarmInstance message is used.</p>	

## Request – Rules/Post – eventLogEntryProperties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>actions/ eventLogEntryProperties</b>	Object	<p>These are the <b>actions</b> properties to be filled out in order to trigger the recording of an event in the IoT Platform log.</p> <p>For example, to record in a log that an email was sent, an air conditioner was turned off and so on.</p>	



Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p>The contents of the <b>message</b> field are recorded in the log.</p> <p>The <a href="#">EventLogEntries/Get</a> endpoint can be used to retrieve the contents of the log.</p>	

## Request – Rules/Post – commandProperties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>actions/ commandProperties</b>	Object	<p>These are the <b>actions</b> properties to be filled out in order to send a command to a Device that activates operations on the Device.</p> <pre> “CommandProperties” : { “commandId” : “54456c3e711206b0f932e4”, “message” : null, “commandArgument” : {“name”:”Off”}, “deviceIds” : [ “5859b04442231f0111366a6a1” ] } </pre>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>actions/ commandProperties/ commandId</b>	String	The identifier of the command to be sent to the device. Commands are defined in the <a href="#">Products/Post</a> response.	
<b>actions/ commandProperties/ message</b>	String	Free text that represents the method to be executed on the Device.  The Device software or the IoT Platform SDK on the Device must be listening for this command in order to execute it when it is received.	
<b>actions/ commandProperties/ commandArgument</b>	String	The argument to be used in the command.	
<b>actions/ commandProperties/ deviceIds</b>	Array of Strings	A list of the Devices on which to activate the command. <b>deviceId</b> is returned by the <a href="#">Devices/Post</a> or <a href="#">Devices/Get</a> endpoint.	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>actions/ commandProperties/ shouldExecuteOnTriggeringDevice</b>	Boolean	<p>When set to True, executes the command on all explicitly specified Device(s), as well as on the actual Device that triggered the Rule. The actually triggering Device does not need to be one of the Devices that you explicitly specify.</p> <p>For example, let's say that you have a Rule that applies to all refrigerators, which is to be triggered whenever the temperature of one of the refrigerators in the group exceeds 20°. This means that you do not need to create a comparable rule for each refrigerator individually. In this case, whenever the temperature of one of the refrigerators in the group exceeds 20°</p>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>actions/ commandProperties/ value</b>	String	The value to be used in the command.	

## Request – Rules/Post – webServiceProperties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>actions/webServiceProperties</b>	Object	<p>These are the <b>actions</b> properties to be filled out in order to trigger a web service.</p> <p>This feature enables you to link up to any system that has an HTTP endpoint. This feature can be used to integrate with your</p>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		existing servers.	
		<p>This means that any internal process that you have in your organization can be looped in through a web service action. This action sends an HTTP call when a Rule is triggered, and then you can use your own logic in your own system to trigger any desired action.</p>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<pre> "WebServiceProperties": { "url" : "https:// sprinkles.com/ api/ commands/ sendCommand", "method" : "POST", "headers" : [ { "key" : "customerId", "value" : "3423423db20422f29" } ], "body" : "{\"commandId \": \"4\"}", "contentType" : "application/ json" } </pre>	
<b>actions/webServiceProperties/ url</b>	String	The URL to which to send the call.	
<b>actions/webServiceProperties/ method</b>	String	The method of the web service – POST, GET, DELETE, PUT or PATCH.	

<b>Property</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mandatory</b>
<b>actions/webServiceProperties/headers</b>	Array	An array of key/values that are sent as HTTP headers. The key becomes the header key and the value becomes the header value.	
<b>actions/webServiceProperties/body</b>	String	The body of the HTTP call.	
<b>actions/webServiceProperties/contentType</b>	String	The content type of the body of the HTTP call. For example, "application/json".	

## Request – Rules/Post – additionalPropertyProperties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
actions/ additionalPropertyProperties	Object	<p>Specifies that the value of an additionalProperty of a specific Device is updated to the value specified below. These additional properties are assigned by the Product to which the Device belongs.</p> <p>For example, if the Product defines a property called <b>Color</b>, then all Devices of that Product have that property. A Rule can specify that if the temperature of a specific Device</p>	



Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		goes over 80 degrees, then the value of the <b>additionalProperty</b> named <b>Color</b> is changed to <b>Red</b> .	
<b>actions/ additionalPropertyProperties/ name</b>	String	Specifies the name of a property to be updated. This must be the <b>name</b> of one of the <b>additionalProperties</b> defined for the Product of the Device to which this Rule applies belongs.	
<b>actions/ additionalPropertyProperties/ value</b>	String	Specifies the value to which to update the property with the <b>name</b> described above.	
<b>actions/ additionalPropertyProperties/ deviceId</b>	String	Specifies that the unique identifier of the Device whose	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
actions/ additionalPropertyProperties/ propertyOperation	Object	property (of the Product) is to be updated, as described above.  Specifies the action that will be used on the additional property's value. This action's value is relative to the previous value of the additional property.  For example, if the rule triggered it will increase the property by two.	

## Request – Rules/Post –propertyOperationProperties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
actions/additionalPropertyProperties/ propertyOperation/relativeOperator	Enum	The type of operation that this	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p>action will perform. The operator values are :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plus</li> <li>• Minus</li> <li>• Multiple</li> <li>• Division</li> <li>• Percent</li> </ul>	
<b>actions/additionalPropertyProperties/propertyOperation/relativeModifier</b>	Double	The value that will be modified.	

## Request – Rules/Post – ruleRecurrenceSettings Properties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>actions/ ruleRecurrenceSettings</b>	Array	<p>Defines how an action is repeated when this rule is triggered. For example, that an SMS is sent repeatedly every few minutes.</p> <pre> "ruleRecurrenceSettings" : { "repeatFrequency" : NumberInt(5), </pre>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<pre> "maxNumberOfOccurrences" :   NumberInt(5) } </pre>	
<b>ruleRecurrenceSettings/ repeatFrequency</b>	Integer	The interval, in minutes, after which to repeat the action.	
<b>ruleRecurrenceSettings/ maxNumberOfOccurrences</b>	Integer	The maximum number of times to repeat the action.	

## Request – Rules/Post – conditions Properties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>conditions</b>	Array	<p>Specifies the condition(s) that triggers the Rule. Conditions can be defined at three levels, as follows –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device level (for one or more Devices).</li> <li>• Product level applies to all the Devices of this Product.</li> </ul>	Y

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Application ID level. This level applies for all Devices for a given customer.</li> </ul> <p>For example, a condition could be defined at the Product level for refrigerators and there are 50 refrigerators of this Product. The Rule triggers the sending of a text message if the refrigerator temperature exceeds 15 degrees. This means that <b>every</b> refrigerator (meaning each of the 50 refrigerators) belonging to this Product whose temperature exceeds 15 degrees will send a text message.</p> <p>To define that multiple <b>conditions</b> must exist in a Device at the same time (AND) in order to trigger the Rule, then define multiple <b>conditions</b> in the same Rule. This only works at the Device level.</p>	
		<pre> "conditions": [ { </pre>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<pre> "id": null, "appldForRule": null, "productId": null, "eventName": "Temperature", "typeCode": 7, "threshold": "19", "operator": "&gt;", "durationInMinutes": 3, "conditionCount": 0, "isRelative": false, "type": "Threshold", "name": "Temp &gt; 19 for 3 minutes", "ruleTarget": "Device Level Rule", "targetId": "Axonize.Common.Models.NonSql.DeviceNode", "eventProductId": null, "devices": [ { "id": "583ee9fa4e41868148e409bd", "name": "BT Temp 3" }], "locationConditionSettings": null </pre>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<pre> } ], "ruleRecurrenceSettings": null } </pre>	
<b>conditions/id</b>	String	A unique identifier of this condition generated by IoT Platform and returned in the <a href="#">Rules/Post response</a> .	N
<b>conditions/appldForRule</b>	String	Specifies the Application ID(s) to which the condition applies. You must have permissions to access this Application.  Specifying a value here means that the Rule applies to the Application ID level.	N
<b>conditions/productId</b>	String	Specifies the Product ID(s) to which the condition applies. You must have permission to access this Product.  Specifying a value here means that the Rule applies to the Product level.	N
<b>conditions/eventName</b>	String	The name of the Event of the Application ID/ Product/Device on which to apply the condition.  IoT Platform works on a combination of <b>eventName</b> and <b>typeCode</b> (described below).	N

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>conditions/typeCode</b>	Integer	<p>The type code to which the condition applies.</p> <p>IoT Platform works on a combination of <b>eventName</b> and <b>typeCode</b> (described above).</p> <p>If <b>eventName</b> is not specified, then the condition applies to all events with the <b>typeCode</b> specified here, regardless of their <b>eventName</b>.</p>	Y
<b>conditions/threshold</b>	String	The value to which to compare the reading value.	
<b>conditions/operator</b>	String	<p>The operator for the condition, which must be appropriate for the data type.</p> <p>Numeric operators are shown below –</p> <p>“&gt;”:  “&lt;”:  “=”:  “!=”:  “&gt;=”:  “&lt;=”:</p> <p>String operators are shown below –</p> <p>“=”  “!=”</p>	N
<b>conditions/durationInMinutes</b>	Integer	<p>Specifies how long a condition must continuously exist on a Device before the Rule is triggered.</p> <p>For example, a Rule can specify that an SMS is sent after 5 minutes (duration) if</p>	N



Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p>the temperature of a refrigerator is over 20°. In this case, the temperature must be over 20° for the entire 5 minutes in order for the SMS to be sent.</p> <p>Duration conditions can only be used at the Device level.</p>	
<b>conditions/ conditionCount</b>	Integer	<p>Specifies the number of times that the condition must occur consecutively in order to trigger the Rule.</p> <p><i>Consecutively</i> means that each consecutive reading received by IoT Platform meets the condition.</p> <p>For example, a Rule can specify that a temperature must be over 20 degrees in four consecutive readings.</p>	N
<b>conditions/isRelative</b>	Boolean	<p>Set this value to <b>True</b> to indicate that the condition is met if the latest reading differs (based on <a href="#">operator</a> described above) from the first reading by more than the value in the <a href="#">threshold</a> property (described above).</p> <p>Before this Rule has ever been triggered for a specific Device, the first reading is the <i>anchor</i>. This means that the first reading is the value compared to which all the latest readings are compared.</p>	N

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
conditions/type	String	<p>After the Rule is triggered for a specific Device, the reading that triggered the Rule becomes the new <i>anchor</i> against which all future readings are compared.</p> <p>This property can have one of the following values –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Threshold</b> – Indicates that the condition is triggered based on <u>Threshold</u> (this is the default).</li> <li>• <b>Location</b> – Indicates that the condition is triggered based on <b>Location</b> (as described in <u>locationConditionSettings</u> below).</li> <li>• <b>Instantaneous</b> – Indicates that the condition is an instantaneous one.</li> <li>• <b>Property</b> – Indicates</li> </ul>	N

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p>that the condition is triggered when comparing a reading value to a property or setting value. When using this value, the name of the property to which you want to compare should be placed in the <u>conditions/</u> <u>threshold</u> property. The condition and the condition name should reference the reading to which</p>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p>you want to compare.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <p>• <b>PropertyAndStatic</b>  – Indicates that the condition is triggered when comparing between a property/setting and a static value that you provide in the <a href="#">conditions/threshold</a> described above. This condition is evaluated every time the property or setting is changed. For example, if <b>fan speed</b> is <b>set to High</b>.  When</p> </li> </ul>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p>using this condition type, the <a href="#">conditions/typecode</a> should be set to 70000.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Reading</b> – Compare between the input reading to other reading (Need to define field readingCondition if you choose this type)</li> </ul>	
<b>conditions/name</b>	String	Specifies the name of the condition.	Y
<b>conditions/ruleTarget</b>	String	<p>A calculated value that indicates the level to which the condition applies. This property can have one of the following values –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Device Level Rule</b></li> <li>• <b>App Level Rule</b></li> </ul>	N

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Product Level Rule</b></li> </ul>	
<b>conditions/targetId</b>	tring	A read-only value that specifies the IDs (Application ID, Product ID, Device ID[s]) to which the condition applies.	N
<b>conditions/eventProductId</b>		For internal use only.	N
<b>conditions/devices</b>	Array	Specifies the Device(s) to which the condition applies, including its ID and name (name is optional).	N
		<pre> {   "id" : " 599463f13f8c96478014f1c0 ",   "name" : "Fridge20" } </pre>	
		Specifying a value here means that the Rule applies to the Device level.	
<b>conditions/locationConditionSettings</b>	Object	Specifies the geo-fence location for which the condition applies. For example, the location of the Device must be within the circle created by a geo#fence around a particular point.  When specifying a value here, you	N

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		cannot also specify an operator or threshold.	
		locationConditionSettings: {shouldBeInside: true, latitude: "32.0910665", longitude: "34.78774490000001", radius: 0.5}	
<b>conditions/ locationConditionSettings/ shouldBeInside</b>	Boolean	When <b>shouldbeinside</b> is <b>True</b> , the Rule is triggered when the Device is located inside the circle created by the geo-fence circle (described below).  When <b>shouldbeinside</b> is <b>False</b> , the Rule is triggered when a Device is outside the geo-fence circle.	
<b>conditions/ locationConditionSettings/ latitude</b>		The latitude of the center of the geo-fence.	
<b>conditions/ locationConditionSettings/ longitude</b>		The longitude of the center of the geo-fence.	
<b>conditions/ locationConditionSettings/ radius</b>	Double	The radius of the geo-fence around the latitude/longitude center of the circle described above.	
<b>condition/ readingCondition</b>	RuleReadingCondition	Specify reading condition	Y
<b>condition/ relativeOperation</b>	RelativeOperation	Specify constant operation for the condition	
<b>Condition/ relativeOperation/ relativeOperator</b>	Enum	Specify the operator: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plus</li> <li>• Minus</li> <li>• Multiple</li> <li>• Division</li> </ul>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
Condition/ relativeOperation/ relativeModifier	Double	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Percent</li> </ul> Specify the modifier	

## Request – Rules/Post – ConditionSettings Properties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
conditions/ locationConditionSettings	Object	<p>Specifies the geo-fence location for which the condition applies. For example, the location of the Device must be within the circle created by a geo#fence around a particular point.</p> <p>When specifying a value here, you cannot also specify an operator or threshold.</p> <p>locationConditionSettings: {shouldBeInside: true, latitude: "32.0910665", longitude: "34.78774490000001", radius: 0.5}</p>	N
conditions/ locationConditionSettings/ shouldBeInside	Boolean	<p>When shouldbeinside is True, the Rule is triggered when the Device is located inside the circle created by the geo-fence circle</p>	



Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		(described below). When shouldbeinside is False, the Rule is triggered when a Device is outside the geo-fence circle.	
conditions/ locationConditionSettings/ latitude		The latitude of the center of the geo-fence.	
conditions/ locationConditionSettings/ longitude		The longitude of the center of the geo-fence.	
conditions/ locationConditionSettings/ radius	Double	The radius of the geo-fence around the latitude/longitude center of the circle described above.	

### Request – Rules/Post – readingCondition Properties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
Condition/ readingCondition/ deviceId	String	Specify the device id for the reading condition	
Condition/ readingCondition/ eventName	String	Specify the event name for the reading condition	
Condition/ readingCondition/ eventType	Int	Specify the event type for the	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		reading condition	

## Request – Rules/Post – relativeMeetingSchedule Properties

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>Rule/relativeMeetingSchedule/deviceIds</b>	Array of Strings	Specify the device ids for the calendars	
<b>Rule/relativeMeetingSchedule/appId</b>	String	Specify the app id for the calendars	
<b>Rule/relativeMeetingSchedule/productId</b>	String	Specify the product id for the calendars	
<b>Rule/relativeMeetingSchedule/relativeMeetingTimes/minutes</b>	Int	Specify the minutes to trigger before or after the meeting	
<b>Rule/relativeMeetingSchedule/relativeMeetingTimes/meetingRelativePosition</b>	Enum	Specify if the rule trigger time will	

Property	Type	Description Mandatory
		apply to the start or end time of the meeting. 0 for start, 1 for end
<b>Rule/relativeMeetingSchedule/relativeMeetingTimes/timeRelativePosition</b>	Enum	Specify if the rule trigger time will apply to before or after the start or end time of the meeting. 0 for before, 1 for after

### Example JSON Rules/Post Request

```
curl -X POST \
https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/rules\
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
```

```

-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \
-d '{"active":true,"name":"BasicRule","description":"","severity":"Warning",
"notifyOnRestore":false,"weeklySchedule":{"sun":{"active":true,"timeRange":null},
"mon":{"active":true,"timeRange":null},"tue":{"active":true,"timeRange":null},
"wed":{"active":true,"timeRange":null},"thu":{"active":true,"timeRange":null},
"fri":{"active":true,"timeRange":null},"sat":{"active":true,"timeRange":null}},
"timezone":"Asia/Jerusalem","actions":[{"type":"AlarmInstance"},
{"type":"EventLogEntry","eventLogEntryProperties":
{"message":{"severity}{alarm from {deviceName} – {triggeringEvent} {operator} {threshold} on
value {value}}"}]},
"conditions":[{"name":"ConditionName","type":"Threshold","devices":
[{"id":"5ab1200721b5bb23b84fa126","name":"qsdas1j"}]},
"typeCode":1039,"operator":"<","threshold":"10","eventName":"Soil
Humidity","eventProductId":"58845d33922dcf2b0cc4632a"}]'

```

## Response – Rules/Post

All the same properties in the request are returned in the response. The response that is returned also contains the following properties –

Property	Type	Description
<b>id</b>	String	A unique identifier that is automatically generated for this Rule by IoT Platform .
<b>conditions/id</b>	String	A unique identifier of each <b>Condition</b> defined in the <b>Rules/Post Request</b> is generated by IoT Platform .
<b>actions/id</b>	String	A unique identifier of each <b>Action</b> defined in the <b>Rules/Post Request</b> is generated by IoT Platform .

Property	Type	Description
createDate, createUser, updateDate, updateUser		See <b>Common Response Properties</b> .

### Example JSON Rules/Post Response Status 201 – Created

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://dev-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Rules/$entity",
  "name": "BasicRule",
  "description": "",
  "active": true,
  "severity": "Warning",
  "cronSchedule": null,
  "type": "Conditional",
  "timezone": "Asia/Jerusalem",
  "category": null,
  "level": "ByApp",
  "automaticallyDismiss": false,
  "notifyOnRestore": false,
  "tenantId": "5883b7cb922dd1139c1d15ce",
  "id": "5b547a4e19ec0c05707d1220",
  "appId": "1aaf017c-b987-4f53-94d6-ad9afb8e4767",
  "createDate": "2018-07-22T12:36:30.8357086Z",
  "createUser": "5b0d033821b5bc289491564d",
  "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
  "updateUser": null,
  "actions": [
    {
      "id": "5b547a4e19ec0c05707d121d",
```

```
    "type": "AlarmInstance",
    "emailProperties": null,
    "smsProperties": null,
    "phoneCallProperties": null,
    "alarmInstanceProperties": null,
    "eventLogEntryProperties": null,
    "commandProperties": null,
    "webServiceProperties": null,
    "ruleRecurrenceSettings": null,
    "additionalPropertyProperties": null
  },
  {
    "id": "5b547a4e19ec0c05707d121e",
    "type": "EventLogEntry",
    "emailProperties": null,
    "smsProperties": null,
    "phoneCallProperties": null,
    "alarmInstanceProperties": null,
    "eventLogEntryProperties": {
      "message": "{severity} alarm from {deviceName} – {triggeringEvent} {operator} {threshold} on
value {value}"
    },
    "commandProperties": null,
    "webServiceProperties": null,
    "ruleRecurrenceSettings": null,
    "additionalPropertyProperties": null
  }
],
"restoreActions": [],
"schedule": null,
```

```
“weeklySchedule”: {  
  “sun”: {  
    “active”: true,  
    “timeRange”: null  
  },  
  “mon”: {  
    “active”: true,  
    “timeRange”: null  
  },  
  “tue”: {  
    “active”: true,  
    “timeRange”: null  
  },  
  “wed”: {  
    “active”: true,  
    “timeRange”: null  
  },  
  “thu”: {  
    “active”: true,  
    “timeRange”: null  
  },  
  “fri”: {  
    “active”: true,  
    “timeRange”: null  
  },  
  “sat”: {  
    “active”: true,  
    “timeRange”: null  
  }  
},
```

```

"conditions": [
  {
    "id": "5b547a4e19ec0c05707d121f",
    "appldForRule": null,
    "productId": null,
    "eventName": "Soil Humidity",
    "typeCode": 1039,
    "threshold": "10",
    "operator": "<",
    "durationInMinutes": 0,
    "conditionCount": 0,
    "isRelative": false,
    "type": "Threshold",
    "name": "ConditionName",
    "ruleTarget": "Device Level Rule",
    "targetId": "Axonize.Common.Models.NonSql.DeviceNode",
    "eventProductId": "58845d33922dcf2b0cc4632a",
    "devices": [
      {
        "id": "5ab1200721b5bb23b84fa126",
        "name": "qsdas1j"
      }
    ],
    "locationConditionSettings": null
  },
  {
    "ruleRecurrenceSettings": null
  }
],

```



## Rules/Get (List)

[GET /odata/Rules/](#)

### Description

Gets a list of all the Rules of the Application, as specified in the **appld** property, as described below.

To get the details of a specific Rule, refer to **Rules/Get (Specific)**.

For request and response details, see [Request – Rules/Get \(List\)](#) and [Response – Rules/Get \(List\)](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Rules/Get (List)

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>appld</b>	string	A unique Application identifier that is automatically generated by IoT Platform identifier of the Application to which this Rule is assigned.	Y

### Example JSON Rules/Get (List) Request

```
curl -X GET \  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/rules/ \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E'
```

## Response – Rules/Get (List)

For each Rule, the response provides the properties in **Rules/Post**.

### Example JSON Rules/Get (List) Response

**Status 200 – OK**

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://dev-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Rules",
  "value": [
    {
      "name": "New Rule",
      "description": "New Rule Description",
      "active": true,
      "severity": "Warning",
      "cronSchedule": null,
      "type": "Conditional",
      "timezone": "Asia/Jerusalem",
      "category": null,
      "level": "ByApp",
      "automaticallyDismiss": false,
      "notifyOnRestore": false,
      "tenantId": "580c7cfbcb597ad4e824e1fd",
      "id": "5873c267fce97a28389d3aa1",
      "appId": "fe8c3dfa-74a3-4a89-ad01-0b1dc5abbca2s",
      "createDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
      "createUser": null,
      "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
      "updateUser": null,
      "actions": [
        {
          "id": "5873c267fce97a28389d3a9f",
          "type": "EventLogEntry",
```

```
    "emailProperties": null,
    "smsProperties": null,
    "phoneCallProperties": null,
    "alarmInstanceProperties": null,
    "eventLogEntryProperties": null,
    "commandProperties": null,
    "webServiceProperties": null,
    "ruleRecurrenceSettings": null,
    "additionalPropertyProperties": null
  },
  {
    "id": "5873c267fce97a28389d3aa0",
    "type": "AlarmInstance",
    "emailProperties": null,
    "smsProperties": null,
    "phoneCallProperties": null,
    "alarmInstanceProperties": null,
    "eventLogEntryProperties": null,
    "commandProperties": null,
    "webServiceProperties": null,
    "ruleRecurrenceSettings": null,
    "additionalPropertyProperties": null
  },
  {
    "id": "5a73085321b5bc23f44878c1",
    "type": "SMS",
    "emailProperties": null,
    "smsProperties": {
      "message": "{severity} alarm from {deviceName} – {triggeringEvent} {operator} {threshold} on value {value}",
```

```
“userIds”: [
  “58346e394e418c088069d384”,
  “583589234e418c088069d48e”
],
“userDetails”: [],
},
“phoneCallProperties”: null,
“alarmInstanceProperties”: null,
“eventLogEntryProperties”: null,
“commandProperties”: null,
“webServiceProperties”: null,
“ruleRecurrenceSettings”: null,
“additionalPropertyProperties”: null
}
],
“restoreActions”: [],
“schedule”: null,
“weeklySchedule”: null,
“conditions”: [
{
  “id”: “5a73084621b5bc23f44878bf”,
  “appldForRule”: “f51df5bf-8d3c-4ba5-9574-3f3b8d6a26be”,
  “productId”: null,
  “eventName”: “Temperature”,
  “typeCode”: 7,
  “threshold”: “12”,
  “operator”: “>”,
  “durationInMinutes”: 0,
  “conditionCount”: 0,
  “isRelative”: false,
```

```
    "type": "Threshold",
    "name": "asfsaf",
    "ruleTarget": "App Level Rule",
    "targetId": "f51df5bf-8d3c-4ba5-9574-3f3b8d6a26be",
    "eventProductId": null,
    "devices": [],
    "locationConditionSettings": null
  }
],
"ruleRecurrenceSettings": null
}.
.
.
.
.
]
}
```

## Rules/Get (Specific)

[GET /odata/Rules/\[id\]](#)

### Description

Gets the details of a specific Rule, as specified by the Rule's ID. This Rule ID is returned in the response of **Rules/Post**.

To get the details of all the Rules of an Application, see **Rules/Get (List)**.

For request and response details, see [Request – Rules/Get \(Specific\)](#) and [Response – Rules/Get \(Specific\)](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Rules/Get (Specific)

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
id	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Rule is created. This id is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Rules/Post</a> .	Y

### Example JSON Rules/Get (Specific) Request

```
curl -X GET \
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/rules/5873c267fce97a28389d3aa1\
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \
```

### Response – Rules/Get (Specific)

For the requested Rule, the response provides the properties in **Rules/Post**.

#### Example JSON Rules/Get (Specific) Response

**Status 200 – OK**

```
{
"@odata.context": "https://dev-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Rules/$entity",
"name": "New Rule",
"description": "New Rule Description",
"active": true,
"severity": "Warning",
"cronSchedule": null,
```

```

"type": "Conditional",
"timezone": "Asia/Jerusalem"
"category": null,
"level": "ByApp",
"automaticallyDismiss": false,
"notifyOnRestore": false,
"tenantId": "580c7cfbcb597ad4e824e1fd",
"id": "5873c267fce97a28389d3aa1",
"appId": "fe8c3dfa-74a3-4a89-ad01-0b1dc5abbca2",
"createDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
"createUser": null,
"updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
"updateUser": null,
"actions": [
{
"id": "5873c267fce97a28389d3a9f",
"type": "EventLogEntry",
"emailProperties": null,
"smsProperties": null,
"phoneCallProperties": null,
"alarmInstanceProperties": null,
"eventLogEntryProperties": null,
"commandProperties": null,
"webServiceProperties": null,
"ruleRecurrenceSettings": null,
"additionalPropertyProperties": null
},
{
"id": "5873c267fce97a28389d3aa0",
"type": "AlarmInstance",

```

```
    "emailProperties": null,
    "smsProperties": null,
    "phoneCallProperties": null,
    "alarmInstanceProperties": null,
    "eventLogEntryProperties": null,
    "commandProperties": null,
    "webServiceProperties": null,
    "ruleRecurrenceSettings": null,
    "additionalPropertyProperties": null
  },
  {
    "id": "5a73085321b5bc23f44878c1",
    "type": "SMS",
    "emailProperties": null,
    "smsProperties": {
      "message": "{severity} alarm from {deviceName} – {triggeringEvent} {operator} {threshold} on value {value}",
      "userIds": [
        "58346e394e418c088069d384",
        "583589234e418c088069d48e"
      ],
      "userDetails": []
    },
    "phoneCallProperties": null,
    "alarmInstanceProperties": null,
    "eventLogEntryProperties": null,
    "commandProperties": null,
    "webServiceProperties": null,
    "ruleRecurrenceSettings": null,
    "additionalPropertyProperties": null
  }
]
```



```
}
],
"restoreActions": [],
"schedule": null,
"weeklySchedule": null,
"conditions": [
{
"id": "5a73084621b5bc23f44878bf",
"appIdForRule": "f51df5bf-8d3c-4ba5-9574-3f3b8d6a26be",
"productId": null,
"eventName": "Temperature",
"typeCode": 7,
"threshold": "12",
"operator": ">",
"durationInMinutes": 0,
"conditionCount": 0,
"isRelative": false,
"type": "Threshold",
"name": "asfsaf",
"ruleTarget": "App Level Rule",
"targetId": "f51df5bf-8d3c-4ba5-9574-3f3b8d6a26be",
"eventProductId": null,
"devices": [],
"locationConditionSettings": null
}
],
"ruleRecurrenceSettings": null
}
```

## Rules/Delete

[DELETE /odata/Rules/\[ruleId\]](#)

### Description

Deletes the details of a specific Rule, as specified by the Rule's ID. This Rule ID is returned in the response of the Rules/Post. When deleting a rule the alarm instances and rule state of the specified rule will also get deleted.

For request and response details, see [Request – Rules/Delete](#) and [Response – Rules/Delete](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Rules/Delete

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
id	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Rule is created. This id is returned in the response of the Rules/Post.	Y

---

### Example JSON Rules/Delete Request

```
curl -X DELETE \  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/rules/592139084d27e710e80f1234 \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \  

```

## Response – Rules/Delete

## Example JSON Rules/Delete Response

Status 200 – OK

## Rules/Patch or Rules/Put

[PATCH /odata/Rules/\[ruleId\]](#) or [PUT /odata/Rules/\[ruleId\]](#)

### Description

To update an existing IoT Platform Rule.

For request and response details, see [Request – Rules/Patch or Put](#) and [Response – Rules/Patch or Put](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Rules/Patch or Put

In the request, specify the ID of the Rule whose definition to change and the name of the property(s) to change. These properties are described in [Rules/Post](#).

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
id	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Rule is created. This id is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Rules/Post</a> .	Y

---

### Example JSON Rules/Patch Request

The following is an example of changing a Rule's **name** to **test**.

```
curl -X PATCH \  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/rules/5b547a4e19ec0c05707d1220\  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \  

```

```
-d '{  
  "name": "test"  
}'
```

## Response – Rules/Patch or Put

Property	Type	Description
<b>createDate, createUser, updateDate, updateUser</b>		See <a href="#">Common Response Properties</a> .

### Example JSON Rules/Patch/Put Response



**Status 204 – No Content**

# Alarm Instances Endpoints

An Alarm Instance is usually created by a Rule. Rules are defined using the Rules/Post endpoint.

When the conditions of a Rule are met, an Alarm Instance is created. A list of Alarm Instances can be retrieved using the **Alarm Instances/Get** endpoint or viewed in the IoT Platform Portal.

An example of a Rule that creates an Alarm Instance is when the **Temperature** of a Device named **Refrigerator #7** goes over **40°**, then an Alarm Instance is created by the IoT Platform Rule Engine indicating the name of the Device, details about the event and the Alarm Instance's severity among other types of information about the event.

-  The conditions in which an Alarm Instance is created are defined in a Rule, not in the Alarm Instance itself. The Alarm Instance typically reports on the conditions of a Device at the time in which the Alarm Instance was triggered.
-  The creation of an Alarm Instance is only one of the types of actions that can be triggered by a Rule when it's conditions are matched.

IoT Platform provides a variety of endpoints for handling Alarm Instances, as follows:

- **AlarmInstances/Post**
- **AlarmInstances/Delete**
- **AlarmInstances/Get (Specific)**
- **AlarmInstances/Put or Patch**
- **AlarmInstances/Clear**
- **AlarmInstances/Snooze**
- **AlarmInstances/Dismiss**
- **AlarmInstances/DeleteAll**
- **AlarmInstances/DismissAll**

## AlarmInstances/Get (List)

[GET /odata/AlarmInstances](#)

### Description

Retrieves a list of all the AlarmInstances.

To get the details of a specific AlarmInstance, refer to [AlarmInstances/Get \(Specific\)](#).

For request and response details, see [Request – AlarmInstances/Get \(List\)](#) and [Response – AlarmInstances/Get \(List\)](#).

See Also [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – AlarmInstances/Get (List)

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
Id	String	A unique identifier for this AlarmInstance that is automatically generated by IoT Platform . This AlarmInstance ID is returned in the response of the <a href="#">AlarmInstances/Post</a> .	Y

### Example JSON AlarmInstances/Get (List) Request

```
curl -X GET \  
  https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/alarminstances/  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22723E'
```

## Response – AlarmInstances/Get (List)

For each AlarmInstance, the response provides the properties in **AlarmInstances/Post**.

### Example JSON AlarmInstances/Get (List) Response

#### Status 200 – OK

```
{  
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/  
odata/$metadata#AlarmInstances",  
  "value": [  
    {  
      "deviceId": "5a8c35d119ec0c14b8512345",  
      "typeCode": 1039,  
      "value": "50",  
      "readingDateTime": "2018-07-02T07:57:29Z",  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

```
    "readingDateTimeOffset": "2018-07-02T07:57:29Z",
    "ruleId": "5b28a5a421b5bb1dc8a21c9b",
    "eventName": "Soil Humidity",
    "severity": "Warning",
    "status": "Open",
    "snoozeExpirationDate": null,
    "message": "Warning alarm from Doneness – Soil Humidity = 50 on value 50",
    "id": "5b39daed19ec0c12ac212345",
    "applId": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B212345",
    "createDate": "2018-07-02T07:57:33.692Z",
    "createUser": null,
    "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
    "updateUser": null
  },
  .
  .
  .
  .
]
}
```

## AlarmInstances/Post

[POST /odata/AlarmInstances](#)

### Description

In order to create a new AlarmInstance, see the following for request and response details:

- [Request – AlarmInstances/Post](#)
- [Response – AlarmInstances/Post](#)

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – AlarmInstances/Post

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>deviceId</b>	String	The unique identifier of the Device on which the AlarmInstance occurred.	Y
<b>typeCode</b>	Integer	The typeCode of the event that triggered the AlarmInstance. See <a href="#">Defining a Device Event Manifest</a> for more information.	Y
<b>value</b>	String	The value of the Event that triggered the AlarmInstance.	Y
<b>readingDateTime</b>	DateTime	The timestamp of the Event (reading) that triggered the Alarm.	
<b>readingDateTimeOffset</b>	DateTimeOffset	Same as <b>readingDateTime</b> with a different date structure.	Y
<b>ruleId</b>	String	The unique identifier of the Rule that created this AlarmInstance when its conditions were met.	Y
<b>eventName</b>	String	The name of the Event that triggered the Alarm.	
<b>severity</b>	String/ Enum	The severity defined by the Rule: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Warning</li> <li>• Minor</li> <li>• Major</li> <li>• Critical</li> </ul>	Y
<b>status</b>	String/ Enum	The status of the AlarmInstance: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Open</li> <li>• Closed</li> </ul>	Y



Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		After an AlarmInstance is triggered by a Rule, its status is <b>Open</b> (0). An AlarmInstance can then be <b>Closed</b> (1) in the IoT Platform Portal or through the API.	
<b>snoozeExpirationDate</b>	DateTime	Until this date has passed, the Rule does not send repeat notifications.  This initial recurrence is described in the Rule in the <b>actions/ ruleRecurrenceSettings/ repeatFrequency</b> property.	
<b>message</b>	String	A free-text message describing what occurred. For example, Temperature Is Too High.	
<b>appld</b>	String	A unique Application identifier that is automatically generated by IoT Platform . This is the identifier of the Application to which this AlarmInstance is assigned.  This identifier is automatically generated by IoT Platform when the <a href="#">Applications/ Post</a> request is used.	Y

### Example JSON AlarmInstances/Post Request

```
curl -X POST \
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/alarminstances \
-H 'Cache-Control: no-cache' \
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B212345' \
-d '{
```

```

“deviceId”: “5b06684c21b5bc27d4412345”,
“typeCode”: 7,
“value”: “10”,
“readingDateTime”: “2018-06-21T15:04:36.70395Z”,
“readingDateTimeOffset”: “2018-06-21T15:04:36.70395+00:00”,
“ruleId”: “5b2bb87e21b5c318fc743fd0”,
“eventName”: “Temperature”,
“severity”: “Warning”,
“status”: “Open”,
“message”: “msg_default_alarmInstance_message”,
“appld”: “1aaf017c-b987-4f53-94d6-ad9af4fd2767”
}

```

## Response – AlarmInstances/Post

All the same properties in the request are returned in the response. In addition, the response that is returned also contains the following properties –

Property	Type	Description
<b>id</b>	String	A unique identifier for this AlarmInstance that is automatically generated by IoT Platform .
<b>appld</b>	String	A unique Application identifier that is automatically generated by IoT Platform . This is the identifier of the Application to which this AlarmInstance is assigned.  This identifier is automatically generated by IoT Platform when

Property	Type	Description
createDate, createUser, updateDate, updateUser		the <a href="#">Applications/Post</a> request is used.  See Common Response Properties.

### Example JSON AlarmInstances/Post Response

#### Status 201 – Created

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#AlarmInstances/$entity",
  "deviceId": "5b06684c21b5bc27d4439f53",
  "typeCode": 7,
  "value": "10",
  "readingDateTime": "2018-06-21T15:04:36.70395Z",
  "readingDateTimeOffset": "2018-06-21T15:04:36.70395Z",
  "ruleId": "5b2bb87e21b5c318fc743fd0",
  "eventName": "Temperature",
  "severity": "Warning",
  "status": "Open",
  "snoozeExpirationDate": null,
  "message": "Warning alarm from Doneness – Soil Humidity = 50 on value 50",
  "id": "5b58681619ec0c1a684b96a0",
  "applId": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B212345",
  "createDate": "2018-07-25T12:07:50.909888Z",
  "createUser": null,
  "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
  "updateUser": null
}
```

# AlarmInstances/Delete

[DELETE /odata/AlarmInstances/\[id\]](#)

## Description

Deletes the details of a specific Alarm Instance, as specified by the AlarmInstance's ID. This AlarmInstance ID is returned in the response of the **AlarmInstances/Post**.

For request and response details, see [Request – AlarmInstances/Delete](#) and [Response – AlarmInstances/Delete](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – AlarmInstances/Delete

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
id	String	A unique identifier for this AlarmInstance that is automatically generated by IoT Platform . This AlarmInstance ID is returned in the response of the <a href="#">AlarmInstances/Post</a> .	Y

### Example JSON AlarmInstances/Delete Request

```
curl -X DELETE \  
https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/alarminstances/5b58681619ec0c1a684b96a0 \  
-H 'Cache-Control: no-cache' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B212345'
```

## Response – AlarmInstances/Delete

### Example JSON AlarmInstances/Delete Response

Status 200 – OK

## AlarmInstances/Get (Specific)

[GET /odata/AlarmInstances/Get/\[id\]](#)

### Description

Retrieves the details of a specific AlarmInstance, as specified by the AlarmInstance ID.

For request and response details, see [Request – AlarmInstances/Get \(Specific\)](#) and [Response – AlarmInstances/Get \(Specific\)](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – AlarmInstances/Get (Specific)

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
id	String	A unique identifier for this AlarmInstance that is automatically generated by IoT Platform . This AlarmInstance ID is returned in the response of the <a href="#">AlarmInstances/Post</a> .	Y

### Example JSON AlarmInstances/Get (Specific) Request

```
curl -X GET \  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/alarminstances/f5a8c35d119ec0c14b851234 \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  

```

```
-H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22231E ' \
```

## Response – AlarmInstances/Get (Specific)

For each AlarmInstance, the response provides the properties in **AlarmInstances/Post**.

### Example JSON AlarmInstances/Get (Specific) Response

#### Status 200 – OK

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#AlarmInstances/$entity",
  "deviceId": "5a8c35d119ec0c14b8512345",
  "typeCode": 1039,
  "value": "50",
  "readingDateTime": "2018-07-02T07:57:29Z",
  "readingDateTimeOffset": "2018-07-02T07:57:29Z",
  "ruleId": "5b28a5a421b5bb1dc8a12345",
  "eventName": "Soil Humidity",
  "severity": "Warning",
  "status": "Open",
  "snoozeExpirationDate": null,
  "message": "Warning alarm from Doneness – Soil Humidity = 50 on value 50",
  "id": "5a8c35d119ec0c14b8512345",
  "appld": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B212345",
  "createDate": "2018-07-02T07:57:33.692Z",
  "createUser": null,
  "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
  "updateUser": null
}
```

# AlarmInstances/Patch or AlarmInstances/Put

[PATCH /odata/AlarmInstances/\[id\]](#) or [PUT /odata/AlarmInstances/\[id\]](#)

## Description

In order to update an existing AlarmInstance definition, see the following for request and response details:

- [Request – AlarmInstances/Patch or Put](#)
- [Response – AlarmInstances/Patch or Put](#)

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – AlarmInstances/Patch or Put

In the request, specify the ID of the AlarmInstance whose definition to change and the name of the property(s) to change. These properties are described in AlarmInstances/Post.

---

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
id	String	A unique identifier for this AlarmInstance that is automatically generated by IoT Platform . This AlarmInstance ID is returned in the response of the <b>AlarmInstances/Post</b> .	Y

---

### Example JSON AlarmInstances/Patch Request

```
curl -X PATCH \  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/alarminstances/5b586a4819ec0c1a684b96d0 \  
-H 'Cache-Control: no-cache' \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  

```

```
-H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B212345' \
-d '{
  "message": "message_patch"
}'
```

## Response – AlarmInstances/Patch or Put

Property	Type	Description
createDate, createUser, updateDate, updateUser		See <b>Common Response Properties</b> .

**Status 204** – No Content. The server has successfully fulfilled the request.

## AlarmInstances/Clear

[POST /odata/AlarmInstances/Clear](#)

### Description

Deletes all the Alarm Instances as indicated by the Alarm Instance IDs supplied in the request.

For request and response details, see [Request – AlarmInstances/Clear](#) and [Response – AlarmInstances/Clear](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – AlarmInstances/Clear

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
ids	Array	<b>ids</b> is an array of AlarmInstance IDs. An <b>id</b> is a unique identifier for this AlarmInstance that is automatically generated by IoT Platform .	Y



Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		This AlarmInstance ID is returned in the response of the <a href="#">AlarmInstances/Post</a> .	

### Example JSON AlarmInstances/Clear Request

```
curl -X POST \
https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/AlarmInstances/clear
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \
-d '{ "ids": ["5b684b0e21b5bb1ce4f8b102", "5b7446bf21b5bb2acc7e0709"] }
```

## Response – AlarmInstances/Clear

### Example JSON AlarmInstances/Clear Response

**Status 204 – No Content**

## AlarmInstances/Snooze

[POST /odata/AlarmInstances/Snooze](#)

### Description

Snoozes a reoccurring AlarmInstance for a specified number of minutes for specified id(s).

A recurring AlarmInstance is triggered by the **actions/ruleRecurrenceSettings** property of a Rule.

For request and response details, see [Request – AlarmInstances/Snooze](#) and [Response – AlarmInstances/Snooze](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – AlarmInstances/Snooze

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>snoozeTimeInMinutes</b>	Integer		Y
<b>ids</b>	Array of Strings	An array of AlarmInstance IDs. An ID is a unique identifier for this AlarmInstance that is automatically generated by IoT Platform . This AlarmInstance ID is returned in the response of <a href="#">AlarmInstances/Post</a> .	Y

### Example JSON AlarmInstances/Snooze Request

```
curl -X POST \
https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/alarminstances/snooze
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-d '{
"snoozeTimeInMinutes": 5,
"ids":["5b684b0e21b5bb1ce4f8b102","5b7446bf21b5bb2acc7e0709"]}'
```

## Response – AlarmInstances/Snooze

### Example JSON AlarmInstances/Snooze Response

**Status 204 – No Content**

## Alarm Instances/Dismiss

## POST /odata/AlarmInstances/Dismiss

### Description

Dismisses (closes) all the AlarmInstances as indicated by the AlarmInstance IDs supplied in the request. The **status** property of the instances of this AlarmInstance is changed to **closed**.

An AlarmInstance ID is returned in the response of the **AlarmInstances/Post**.

For request and response details, see [Request – AlarmInstances/Dismiss](#) and [Response – AlarmInstances/Dismiss](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – AlarmInstances/Dismiss

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>ids</b>	Array	<b>ids</b> is an array of AlarmInstance IDs.  An <b>id</b> is a unique identifier for this AlarmInstance that is automatically generated by IoT Platform . This AlarmInstance ID is returned in the response of the <a href="#">AlarmInstances/Post</a> .	Y

### Example JSON AlarmInstances/Dismiss Request

```
curl -X POST \  
  
https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/alarmInstances/dismiss  
  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
  
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \  

```

```
-d '{"ids":["5b684b0e21b5bb1ce4f8b102","5b7446bf21b5bb2acc7e0709"]}'
```

## Response – AlarmInstances/Dismiss

### Response – AlarmInstances/Dismiss

#### Example JSON AlarmInstances/Dismiss Response

**Status 204 – No Content**

## Alarm Instances/DeleteAll

### POST /odata/AlarmInstances/DeleteAll

#### Description

Deletes all the instances of AlarmInstances that were triggered by all the Rules of a specific Application, as specified by the appld in the request header.

For request and response details, see [Request – AlarmInstances/DeleteAll](#) and [Response – AlarmInstances/DeleteAll](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – AlarmInstances/DeleteAll

No request properties.

#### Example JSON AlarmInstances/DeleteAll Request

```
Status 204 – No Content

curl -X POST \

  https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/alarmInstances/deleteall

  -H 'Authorization: Token' \

  -H 'Content-Type: application/json' \

  -H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \
```

## Response – AlarmInstances/DeleteAll

### Example JSON AlarmInstances/DeleteAll Response

**Status 204 – No Content**

# Alarm Instances/Dismiss All

[POST /odata/AlarmInstances/DismissAll](#)

## Description

Dismisses (closes) all the instances of Alarm Instances that were triggered by all the Rules of a specific Application, as specified by the appld in the request header. The property **status** of the instances of this Alarm Instance is changed to **closed**.

For request and response details, see [Request – AlarmInstances/DismissAll](#) and [Response – AlarmInstances/DismissAll](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – AlarmInstances/DismissAll

No request properties.

### Example JSON AlarmInstances/DismissAll Request

```
curl -X POST \  
  
https://api.dev.axonize.com/odata/alarmInstances/dismissall  
  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
  
-H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \  

```

## Response – AlarmInstances/DismissAll

### Example JSON AlarmInstances/DismissAll Response

**Status 204 – No Content**

# Reports Endpoints

A Report enables you to define and retrieve a collection of various kinds of data collected by IoT Platform , such as Events, Devices, Products, Rules, Users and Applications. A Report is sent according to the schedule that you define.

IoT Platform provides a variety of endpoints for handling Reports, as follows –

- **Reports/Get (List)**
- **Reports/Post**
- **Reports/Delete**
- **Reports/Get (Specific)**
- **Reports/Patch or Reports/Put**
- **Reports/[id]/share**
- **Reports/[id]/unShare**
- **Reports/[id]/subscribe**
- **Reports/[id]/unsubscribe**
- **Reports/[id]/sendReportEmail**
- **Reports/[id]/editSubscription**
- **Reports/[id]/generateReportFile**
- **Reports/generateUnSavedReportFile**

## Reports/Post

[POST /odata/Reports](#)

### Description

To create a new IoT Platform report.

For request and response details, see [Request – Reports/Post](#) and [Response – Reports/Post](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Reports/Post

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>name</b>	String	Free-text name of the Report. This will be used as the title of the report and can be used to get the report.	
<b>Type</b>	String/ Enum	May have the following value – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>odata</b> – OData query language is used to generate the report.</li> <li>• <b>custom</b> – Predefined reports provided by the custom report service. Contact IoT Platform customer support for a list of the available reports.</li> </ul>	
<b>entity</b>	String	The entity on which the action was performed (such as Device, Application or Product) – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device</li> <li>• Product</li> <li>• Rules</li> <li>• Audit</li> <li>• Applications</li> <li>• AlarmInstances</li> <li>• Users</li> </ul>	
<b>query</b>	String	An expression in OData syntax that defines the data to be extracted from IoT Platform .  Example: ? \$filter=contains(tolower(name),'gateway').	
<b>columns</b>	Array	Specifies a list of columns to be included in the Report.  Each column specified in this list must be the exact name of property of that entity. For example, <b>serialNumber</b> of a Device or the <b>name</b> of a Product.  The name of this property is used as the title of the column.	
<b>subscribers</b>	Array	<b>subscribers</b> contains an array of subscribers. Each subscriber contains the following –	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>userId (String)</b> – An array of user IDs.</li> <li>• <b>cron</b> – Specifies the schedule for sending this Report to the subscribed Users. This schedule is defined in Cron format, which is a standard for defining the timing and frequency of actions.</li> <li>• <b>appld (String)</b> – Application ID of the subscriber.</li> <li>• <b>timezone</b> – Timezone of the subscriber.</li> <li>• <b>lastrunDate (DateTime)</b> – Last time the report was generated and sent.</li> <li>• <b>filetype (String)</b> – The current default is PDF. CSV and XLSX (Excel) are also supported.</li> <li>• <b>lastresultcount (Integer)</b> – The number of entities generated during the last run of the Report, such as Devices.</li> <li>• <b>nextRunDate (DateTime)</b> – The next time that the Report is scheduled to be generated and sent.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> – Users can also be scheduled to <a href="#">Reports</a> in the IoT Platform Portal.</p> <pre> {   {     "userId" : "12249d109c44440d50d11224",     "cron" : "32 10 * * *",     "appld" : "123880d7-4212-4567-1234-7fca59122456",     "timezone" : null,     "lastRunDate" : ISODate("2018-07-05T07:22:02.990+0000"),     "fileType" : "pdf",     "lastResultCount" : NumberInt(82),     "nextRunDate" : ISODate("2018-07-06T07:22:00.000+0000")   } } </pre>	
<b>Filters</b>	String	This is an optional field in which you can specify the filter to be applied to this report, which is used by the IoT Platform Portal when displaying	



Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p>the report. It is a JSON representation of the OData query string.</p> <p>The OData query string will appear in the <b>Filters</b> tab of the report, as described on page 153. Specifying the string in this property enables you to edit this filter in the user interface and to immediately affect the report that is displayed.</p> <p>For example: “filters”: “[{“filter”: “createDate”, “msgKeyLabel”: “msg_create_date”, “msgKeyDisplayName”: “msg_by_create_date”, “type”: “Date”, “propName”: “createDate”, “operator”: “lessThan”, “filterValue”: “2018-02-12T12:20:42+02:00”}]”</p>	
<b>customProperties</b>	String	<p>Specifies the endpoint that is called in the custom report service. The custom report service consists of predefined SQL and API queries that are used to generate a custom report. Use this property when creating a custom report instead of <b>filters</b>.</p> <p>The following properties are not relevant when using the <b>customProperties</b> property –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Entity</li> <li>• Query</li> <li>• Filters</li> <li>• Columns</li> </ul>	
<b>customProperties.endpoint</b>	String	The name of the endpoint that is contacted in the custom report service to generate a custom report.	
<b>createdByDisplayName</b>	String	The name of the User who created the Report.	
<b>isDefault</b>	Boolean	Specifies whether this report is included in the list of default reports provided by IoT Platform .	
<b>shared</b>	Array of Objects	<p>This object has two properties –</p> <pre>“shared”: { “applications”: [], “tenants”: [“580c7cfbcb597ad4e123456”]</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>applicationIds</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Specifies the list of applds to get access to this report. The Users of all these Applications</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		<p>are subscribed to this Report. <a href="#">applds</a> are returned in the response of Applications/Post.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>tenantIds</b> – Specifies the list of Tenant IDs to get access to this report. Users that have access to an Application that belongs to this Tenant are subscribed to this Report. <a href="#">Tenant IDs</a> are returned in the response of the Tenant/Post. </li> </ul>	

### Example JSON RepExample JSON Reports/Post Request

```
curl -X POST \
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/reports \
-H 'Cache-Control: no-cache' \
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B212345' \
-d '{
  "columns":["name"],
  "entity":"devices",
  "query": "",
  "name":"devices – report"
}'
```

### Response – Reports/Post

All the same properties in the request are returned in the response. The response that is returned also contains the following properties –

Property	Type	Description
<b>id</b>	String	A unique Report identifier that is automatically generated for this Report by IoT Platform .
<b>appld</b>	String	A unique Application identifier that is automatically generated by IoT Platform . This is the identifier of the Application to which this Report is assigned.
<b>createDate, createUser, updateDate, updateUser</b>		See <b>Common Response Properties</b> .

### Example JSON Reports/Post Response Status 201 – Created

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Reports/$entity",
  "name": "devices – report",
  "type": "odata",
  "entity": "devices",
  "query": "",
  "columns": [
    "name"
  ],
  "filters": null,
  "createdByDisplayName": null,
  "isDefault": false,
  "id": "5b58670919ec0c1a68412345",
}
```

```

"appld": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B212345",
"createDate": "2018-07-25T12:03:21.2135012Z",
"createUser": null,
"updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
"updateUser": null,
"reportInstances": [],
"subscribers": [],
"shared": {
"applications": [],
"tenants": []
}
}

```

## Reports/Get (List)

[GET /odata/Reports](#)

Reports/Get (List)

Gets a list of all the Reports of the Application specified in the request.

For request and response details, see [Request – Reports/Get \(List\)](#) and [Response – Reports/Get \(List\)](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

### Request – Reports/Get (List)

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
appld	String	A unique Application identifier that is automatically generated by IoT Platform . This is the identifier of the Application	Y

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
		to which this Group is assigned.	
		This identifier is automatically generated by IoT Platform when the <a href="#">Applications/Post</a> command is used.	

### Example JSON Reports/Get (List) Request

```
curl -X GET \
  https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/reports \
  -H 'Cache-Control: no-cache' \
  -H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
  -H 'Authorization: Token' \
  -H 'appld: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B212345' \
```

## Response – Reports/Get (List)

For each report, the response provides the properties in [Reports/Post](#).

### Example JSON Reports/Get (List) Response

#### Status 200 – OK

```
{
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Reports",
  "value": [
    {
      "name": "Adi test generate report",
      "entity": "users",
      "query": "?$filter=createDate lt 2018-02-12T23:59:59+02:00",
```

```

    "columns": [],

    "filters": [{"filter": "createDate", "msgKeyLabel": "msg_create_date",
    \msgKeyDisplayName":

    \msg_by_create_date", "type": "Date", "propName": "createDate", "operator": "lessThan",
    \filterValue": "2018-02-12T12:20:42+02:00"}]},

    "createdByDisplayName": null,

    "isDefault": false,

    "id": "5a840d8619ec0c1550a12345",

    "appld": "801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B212345",

    "createDate": "2018-02-14T10:20:54.183Z",

    "createUser": "1234",

    "updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",

    "updateUser": null,

    "reportInstances": [],

    "subscribers": [],

    "shared": {

        "applications": [],

        "tenants": [

            "580c7cfbcb597ad4e123456"

        ]

    }

}}

```

## Reports/Get (Specific)

[GET /odata/Reports/\[reportId\]](#)

### Description

Gets the details of a specific Report, as specified by the ID.

For request and response details, see [Request – Reports/Get \(Specific\)](#) and [Response – Reports/Get \(Specific\)](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Reports/Get (Specific)

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
id	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Report is created. This ID is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Reports/Post</a> .	Y

### Example JSON Reports/Get (Specific) Request

```
curl -X GET \  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/reports/5a840d8619ec0c1550a12345\  
-H 'Cache-Control: no-cache' \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B212345' \  

```

## Response – Reports/Get (Specific)

For each Report, the response provides the properties in [Reports/Post](#).

### Example JSON Reports/Get (Specific) Response

#### Status 200 – OK

```
{  
  "@odata.context": "https://stg-axonizeapi-axonize.dev-ase-axonize.p.azurewebsites.net/odata/$metadata#Reports/$entity",  
  "name": "Adi test generate report",  
}
```

```

"type": "odata",
"entity": "users",
"query": "?$filter=createDate lt 2018-02-12T23:59:59+02:00",
"columns": [],
"filters": [{"filter": "createDate", "msgKeyLabel": "msg_create_date", "msgKeyDisplayName":
"msg_by_create_date", "type": "Date", "propName": "createDate", "operator": "lessThan",
"filterValue": "2018-02-12T12:20:42+02:00"}],
"createdByDisplayName": null,
"isDefault": false,
"id": "5a840d8619ec0c1550aaea7e",
"appId": "1aaf017c-b987-4f53-94d6-ad9afb8e4767",
"createDate": "2018-02-14T10:20:54.183Z",
"createUser": "1234",
"updateDate": "0001-01-01T00:00:00Z",
"updateUser": null,
"reportInstances": [],
"subscribers": [],
"shared": {
"applications": [],
"tenants": [
"580c7cfbcb597ad4e123456"
]
}
}
}

```

## Reports/Delete

[DELETE /odata/Reports/{reportId}](#)

### Description



Deletes the details of a specific Report, as specified by the ID.

For request and response details, see [Request – Reports/Delete](#) and [Response – Reports/Delete](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Reports/Delete

### Example JSON Reports/Delete Request

```
curl -X DELETE \  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/reports/5b58670919ec0c1a68412345\  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B22771E' \  

```

## Response – Reports/Delete

### Example JSON Reports/Delete Response

**Status 200 – OK**

## Reports/Patch or Reports/Put

[PATCH /odata/Reports/\[reportId\]](#) or [PUT /odata/Reports/\[reportId\]](#)

### Description

To update an existing Report.

For request and response details, see [Request – Reports/Patch or Put](#) and [Response – Reports/Patch or Put](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Reports/Patch or Put

In the request, specify the ID whose definition to change and the name of the property(s) to change. These properties are described in [Reports/Post](#).

For the **Patch** request, all unspecified fields remain unchanged.

For the **Put** request, all unspecified fields are assigned default values.

## Example JSON Reports/Patch Request

```
curl -X PATCH \  
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/reports/5b58670919ec0c1a68412345\  
-H 'Cache-Control: no-cache' \  
-H 'Authorization: Token' \  
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \  
-H 'appId: 801A048A-9F23-429F-BF0D-B6D35B212345' \  
-d '{  
  "name": "patched – devices – report"  
}'
```

## Response – Reports/Patch or Put

Property	Type	Description
<b>createDate, createUser, updateDate, updateUser</b>		See <a href="#">Common Response Properties</a> .

### Status 204 – No Content

## Reports/[id]/share

[POST /odata/Reports/\[id\]/share](#)

### Description

Shares one or more specific reports (as specified by the report id(s) in the request) with the Users of specific Applications, Tenants or Sub#tenants so that those Users can subscribe to this report in the IoT Platform Portal, as described below. The id of a report is returned in the response to the [Reports/Post](#) and [Reports/Get \(List\)](#) endpoints. The following provides more details.

IoT Platform Users can subscribe to automatically receive periodic IoT Platform reports by email.

To do so, either –


- Use the **Reports/[id]/subscribe**

– OR –

- In the IoT Platform Portal – A User can click the **Reports** option in the left pane and then select the [Subscription tab](#). A list of reports to which they can subscribe is displayed. That User can then mark the **Subscribed** checkbox in order to start automatically receiving periodic reports by email.

The list of reports that appear for selection is determined by those that are shared by the report creator, Application User or Tenant User, as follows –

- Application Users can share with Users of the same Application.
- Tenant Users can share with all the Users of all the Applications of that Tenant or with specific Users of that Tenant.
- Sub-tenants can share with Users of all the Applications of the same Sub-tenant.

 Tenant Users who want to share this report with all the Users of a Tenant’s Applications should select to share with the Tenant itself (and not by selecting each of the Applications of the Tenant). By selecting to share with the Tenant itself, this report will also be shared with all the new Applications added to this Tenant or to its Sub-tenants.

For request and response details, see [Request – Reports/{id}/share](#) and [Response – Reports/{id}/share](#).

**See Also** [Authentication/Request Headers](#) and [API Response Codes](#).

## Request – Reports/{id}/share

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>id</b>	String	This is the unique identifier automatically assigned by IoT Platform when a Report is created. This ID is returned in the response of the <a href="#">Reports/Post</a> .	Y
<b>tenants</b>	Array of Strings	The unique identifier of one or more IoT Platform Tenants with whom to	

Property	Type	Description	Mandatory
<b>applicationId</b>	Array of Strings	The unique identifier of one or more IoT Platform Applications with whom to share this report with its Users. This identifier is automatically added by IoT Platform when the <a href="#">Applications/Post request</a> is used.	

### Example JSON Reports/[id]/share Request

```
curl -X POST \
https://api.stg.axonize.com/odata/reports/5b682f64e5cdcf20a87788d8/share/
-H 'Content-Type: application/json' \
-H 'Authorization: Token' \
-H 'appId: be517433-c4b8-4748-9258-1b1234567890' \
-d '{
  "applicationsIds":
  ["8f71b610-34ab-1234-5674-7228d5f68a08","e8f2873f-1234-5674-8a08-02f884853960"],
  "tenants":
  ["e8f2873f-0cab-4fa2-8a08-8a0884858a08"]
}'
```

### Response – Reports/[id]/share

All the same properties in the request are returned in the response.

**Example JSON Reports/[id]/share Response**

**Status 200 – OK**

# Index

## A

- Activating theDevice SDK 28
- Adding a Device # Developer Workflow 22
- Adding a Product – Developer Workflow 20
- Adding a product - REST API 21
- Alarm Instances Endpoints 381
- Alarm Instances/DeleteAll 396
- Alarm Instances/Dismiss 394
- Alarm Instances/Dismiss All 397
- AlarmInstances/Clear 392
- AlarmInstances/Delete 388
- AlarmInstances/Get (List) 381
- AlarmInstances/Get (Specific) 389
- AlarmInstances/Patch or
- AlarmInstances/Put 391
- AlarmInstances/Post 383
- AlarmInstances/Snooze 393
- API Environment 36
- API Reference List 31
- API Response Codes 39
- Applications Endpoints 95
- Applications/Delete 107
- Applications/Get (List) 102
- Applications/Get (Specific) 105
- Applications/GetAppSecret 110
- Applications/Patch or Applications/Put 109
- Applications/Post 95
- Applications/
- SetDefaultPhoneCountryCode 112
- Audits Endpoints 306
- Audits/Delete 318
- Audits/Get (List) 314
- Audits/Patch or Audits/Put 319
- Audits/Post 306
- Authentication/Request Headers 36

## C

- Common Response Properties 40

## D

- Defining Device Operations 27
- Defining Rules – Developer Workflow 27
- Defining the Device Event Manifest 26
- Defining Users – Developer Workflow 27
- Developer workflow 18
- Device event manifest
  - Defining 26
- Device SDK # Receiving an Endpoint from theAPI 29
- Device SDK # Sending Events toServer 28
- Devices Endpoints 177
- Devices/createVirtualDevice 219
- Devices/Delete 204
- Devices/GenerateSASToken 218
- Devices/Get (List) 190
- Devices/Get (Specific) 197
- Devices/GetFullReading 212
- Devices/
- GetFullReadingForMultipleDevices 216
- Devices/Patch or Devices/Put 205
- Devices/Post 177
- Devices/RemoveSetting 210
- Devices/stopVirtualDevice 223
- Devices/UpdateDeviceFirmware 224
- Devices/UpdateSettings 206

## E

- Entities 38, 253, 382
- Example JSON – parse 75
- Example JSON Devices/Get (List) Response 64
- Example JSON Devices/Post 63
- Example JSON Gateways/Get (List) Request 48
- Example JSON SchemaDefinitions/Get (Specific) 69
- Example JSON SchemaDefinitions/ Patch 74

## G

- Gateways Endpoints 46
- Gateways/Create and install 55
- Gateways/Delete 52

Gateways/Delete Service 55  
Gateways/Get (Specific) 51  
Gateways/Get(List) 48  
Gateways/Install Service 54  
Gateways/Patch or Gateways/Put 53  
Gateways/Post 46  
Gateways/Update Service 54  
Getting Device Access Credentials –  
API 25  
Getting Started –API 31  
Groups Endpoints 163  
Groups/Delete 174  
Groups/Get (List) 168  
Groups/Get (Specific) 172  
Groups/Patch or Groups/Put 175  
Groups/Post 163

**I**

Instantaneous Rules, Conditions and  
Events 323

**J**

JSON Gateways/Get (List) Response  
Example 49

**L**

Limitations 324  
Logging in 20  
Logging In Using Multi-factor  
Authentication 44  
Login – Auth 41

**P**

Prerequisites 19  
Products Endpoints 114  
Products/Delete 156  
Products/Get (List) 149  
Products/Get (Specific) 152  
Products/Patch or Products/Put 157  
Products/Post 114  
Products/RemoveFirmwareFile 161  
Products/UploadFirmwareFile 158  
Profiles 297  
Profiles/Delete 304  
Profiles/Get (List) 298  
Profiles/Get (Specific) 301  
Profiles/Patch 303

Profiles/Post 297

**R**

Reports Endpoints 398  
Reports/[id]/share 410  
Reports/Delete 408  
Reports/Get (List) 404  
Reports/Get (Specific) 406  
Reports/Patch or Reports/Put 409  
Reports/Post 398  
Request # AlarmInstances/Clear 392  
Request # AlarmInstances/Delete 388  
Request # AlarmInstances/DeleteAll  
396  
Request # AlarmInstances/Dismiss 395  
Request # AlarmInstances/DismissAll  
397  
Request # AlarmInstances/Get (List)  
382  
Request # AlarmInstances/Get  
(Specific) 389  
Request # AlarmInstances/Patch or Put  
391  
Request # AlarmInstances/Post 384  
Request # AlarmInstances/Snooze 393  
Request # Applications/Delete 108  
Request # Applications/Get (List) 102  
Request # Applications/Get (Specific)  
106  
Request # Applications/GetAppSecret  
111  
Request # Applications/Patch or Put  
109  
Request # Applications/Post 95  
Request # Applications/  
SetDefaultPhoneCountryCode 112  
Request # Audits/Delete 318  
Request # Audits/Get (List) 314  
Request # Audits/Patch or Put 320  
Request # Audits/Post 306  
Request # Devices/createVirtualDevice  
219  
Request # Devices/Delete 204  
Request # Devices/GenerateSASToken  
218

- Request # Devices/Get (List) 191
- Request # Devices/Get (Specific) 197
- Request # Devices/GetFullReading 213
- Request # Devices/  
GetFullReadingForMultipleDevices 216
- Request # Devices/Patch or Put 205
- Request # Devices/Post 177
- Request # Devices/RemoveSetting 210
- Request # Devices/stopVirtualDevice  
223
- Request # Devices/  
UpdateDeviceFirmware 224
- Request # Devices/UpdateSettings 207
- Request # gateways/Get (Specific) 51
- Request # Groups/Delete 174
- Request # Groups/Get (List) 168
- Request # Groups/Get (Specific) 172
- Request # Groups/Patch or Put 175
- Request # Groups/Post 163
- Request # Products/Delete 156
- Request # Products/Get (List) 149
- Request # Products/Get (Specific) 152
- Request # Products/Patch or Put 157
- Request # Products/Post 114
- Request – Products/Post –  
additionalProperty Properties 143
- Request – Products/Post –  
aggregatedEventSettings Properties  
142
- Request – Products/Post –  
commandArgument Properties 137
- Request – Products/Post –  
commandServiceProperty Properties  
142
- Request – Products/Post –  
eventLoggingSettings Properties 142
- Request – Products/Post –  
mediaSettings Properties 134
- Request – Products/Post – Products  
(General) Properties 115
- Request – Products/Post –  
serviceEvent Properties 125
- Request – Products/Post –  
serviceProperty Properties 132
- Request – Products/Post –  
tooltipElement Properties 135
- Request – Products/Post – valueRange  
Properties 138
- Request # Products/  
RemoveFirmwareFile 161
- Request # Products/  
UploadFirmwareFile 159
- Request # Profiles/Delete 304
- Request # Profiles/Get (List) 299, 301
- Request # Profiles/Patch 303
- Request # Profiles/Post 297
- Request # Reports/{id}/share 411
- Request # Reports/Delete 409
- Request # Reports/Get (List) 404
- Request # Reports/Get (Specific) 407
- Request # Reports/Patch or Put 409
- Request # Reports/Post 398
- Request # Roles/Delete 282
- Request # Roles/Get (List) 278
- Request # Roles/Get (Specific) 280
- Request # Roles/Get/[roleId]/Endpoints  
287
- Request # Roles/Get/[roleId]/Tasks  
284, 294
- Request # Roles/Patch 283
- Request # Roles/Post 276
- Request # Roles/Post/[roleId]/addTask  
290
- Request # Roles/Post/[roleId]/putTask  
291
- Request # Roles/Post/[roleId]/  
removeTask 292
- Request # Rules/Delete 378
- Request # Rules/Get (List) 369
- Request # Rules/Get (Specific) 373
- Request # Rules/Patch or Put 379
- Request # Rules/Post 324
- Request – Rules/Post – Actions  
(General) Properties 329
- Request – Rules/Post –  
additionalPropertyProperties 343
- Request – Rules/Post –  
alarmInstanceProperties 335



- Request – Rules/Post – commandProperties 337
- Request – Rules/Post – conditions Properties 348
- Request – Rules/Post – ConditionSettings Properties 360
- Request – Rules/Post – emailProperties 330
- Request – Rules/Post – eventLogEntryProperties 336
- Request – Rules/Post – phoneCallProperties 335
- Request – Rules/Post – readingCondition Properties 361
- Request – Rules/Post – relativeMeetingSchedule Properties 362
- Request – Rules/Post – ruleRecurrenceSettings Properties 347
- Request – Rules/Post – Rules (General) Properties 325
- Request – Rules/Post – smsProperties 334
- Request – Rules/Post – webServiceProperties 340
- Request – Rules/Post – propertyOperationProperties 346
- Request – SchemaDefinitions/Delete 72
- Request # Tenants/Delete 92
- Request # Tenants/Get (List) 88
- Request # Tenants/Get (Specific) 90
- Request # Tenants/Patch or Put 93
- Request # Tenants/Post 78
- Request # ThingsTemplates/Get 236
- Request # Users/ChangePassword 267
- Request # Users/Delete 260
- Request # Users/ForgotPassword 265
- Request # Users/Get (List) 255
- Request # Users/Get (Specific) 258
- Request # Users/Invite 269
- Request # Users/Me 272
- Request # Users/Patch or Put 261
- Request # Users/Post 251
- Request # Users/resetPassword 262
- Request # Users/UnblockUser 263
- Request # Users/UpdatePassword 266
- Request # Users/ValidateEmail 271
- Request # Products/Post – serviceCommand Properties 122
- Request Properties 41
- Response # AlarmInstances/Clear 393
- Response # AlarmInstances/Delete 389
- Response # AlarmInstances/DeleteAll 396
- Response # AlarmInstances/Dismiss 396
- Response # AlarmInstances/DismissAll 397
- Response # AlarmInstances/Get (Specific) 390
- Response # AlarmInstances/Patch or Put 392
- Response # AlarmInstances/Post 386
- Response # AlarmInstances/Snooze 394
- Response # Applications/Delete 108
- Response # Applications/Get (List) 103
- Response # Applications/Get (Specific) 106
- Response # Applications/GetAppSecret 111
- Response # Applications/Patch or Put 110
- Response # Applications/Post 100
- Response # Applications/SetDefaultPhoneCountryCode 113
- Response # Audits/Delete 319
- Response # Audits/Get (List) 315
- Response # Audits/Patch or Put 321
- Response # Audits/Post 311
- Response # Devices/createVirtualDevice 221
- Response # Devices/Delete 205
- Response # Devices/GenerateSASToken 219
- Response # Devices/Get (List) 191
- Response # Devices/Get (Specific) 198
- Response # Devices/GetFullReading 215
- Response # Devices/GetFullReadingForMultipleDevices 217

- Response # Devices/Patch or Put 206
- Response # Devices/Post 188
- Response # Devices/RemoveSetting 212
- Response # Devices/stopVirtualDevice 223
- Response # Devices/  
UpdateDeviceFirmware 225
- Response # Devices/UpdateSettings 209
- Response # Groups/Delete 175
- Response # Groups/Get (List) 169
- Response # Groups/Get (Specific) 173
- Response # Groups/Patch or Put 176
- Response # Groups/Post 167
- Response # Products/Delete 157
- Response # Products/Get (List) 149
- Response # Products/Get (Specific) 153
- Response # Products/Patch or Put 158
- Response # Products/Post 147
- Response # Products/  
RemoveFirmwareFile 162
- Response # Products/  
UploadFirmwareFile 160
- Response # Profiles/Get (List) 299
- Response – Profiles/Get (specific) 302
- Response # Reports/[id]/share 412
- Response # Reports/Delete 409
- Response # Reports/Get (List) 405
- Response # Reports/Get (Specific) 407
- Response # Reports/Patch or Put 410
- Response # Reports/Post 402
- Response # Roles/Delete 282
- Response # Roles/Get (List) 278
- Response # Roles/Get (Specific) 281
- Response # Roles/Get/[roleId]/  
Endpoints 287
- Response # Roles/Get/[roleId]/Tasks 285, 295
- Response # Roles/Patch 283
- Response # Roles/Post 277
- Response # Roles/Post/[roleId]/  
addTask 290
- Response # Roles/Post/[roleId]/putTask 292
- Response # Roles/Post/[roleId]/  
removeTask 293
- Response # Rules/Delete 378
- Response # Rules/Get (List) 369
- Response # Rules/Get (Specific) 374
- Response # Rules/Patch or Put 380
- Response # Rules/Post 364
- Response # Tenants/Delete 93
- Response # Tenants/Get (List) 88
- Response # Tenants/Get (Specific) 91
- Response # Tenants/Patch or Pu 94
- Response # Tenants/Post 86
- Response # Things/Get (Id) 234
- Response # Things/Get (List) 226
- Response # ThingsTemplates/Get (Id) 249
- Response # Users/ChangePassword 268
- Response # Users/Delete 260
- Response # Users/ForgotPassword 265
- Response # Users/Get (List) 256
- Response # Users/Get (Specific) 258
- Response # Users/Invite 270
- Response # Users/Me 273
- Response # Users/Patch or Put 261
- Response # Users/resetPassword 263
- Response # Users/UnblockUser 264
- Response # Users/UpdatePassword 267
- Response # Users/ValidateEmail 272
- Response -Profiles/Delete 305
- Response -Profiles/Patch 304
- Response -Profiles/Post 298
- Response Properties 43
- REST API # Placing the Device's  
Unique Identifier on the Device 23, 23
- Roles Endpoints 275
- Roles/ Get/[roleId]/addTask 289
- Roles/ Get/[roleId]/Endpoints 287
- Roles/ Get/[roleId]/putTask 291
- Roles/ Get/[roleId]/removeTask 292
- Roles/ Get/[roleId]/Tasks 284, 294
- Roles/Delete 281

Roles/Get(List) 278  
Roles/Get(Specific) 280  
Roles/Patch 282  
Roles/Post 275  
Rules Endpoints 322  
Rules/Delete 378  
Rules/Get (List) 369  
Rules/Get (Specific) 373  
Rules/Patch or Rules/Put 379  
Rules/Post 324

## S

Schema Definition Endpoints 57  
Schema Definitions/ Parse 75  
Schema Definitions/Delete 72  
Schema Definitions/Get (List) 64  
Schema Definitions/Get (Specific) 68  
Schema Definitions/Post 57  
SchemaDefinitions/Patch or  
SchemaDefinitions/put 73  
Setting Up Real Device Connectivity 23

## T

Tenants Endpoints 78  
Tenants/Delete 92  
Tenants/Get (List) 87  
Tenants/Get (Specific) 90  
Tenants/Patch or Tenants/Put 93  
Tenants/Post 78  
Things Endpoints 226  
Things Templates Endpoints 236  
Things/Get (List) 226  
Things/Get (Specific) 234  
ThingsTemplates/Get (Id) 248  
ThingsTemplates/Get (List) 236  
Timestamps 40

## U

Users Endpoints 250  
Users/ChangePassword 267  
Users/Delete 259  
Users/ForgotPassword 264  
Users/Get (List) 255  
Users/Get (Specific) 257  
Users/Invite 269  
Users/Me 272

Users/Patch or Users/Put 260  
Users/Post 250  
Users/ResetPassword 262  
Users/UnblockUser 263  
Users/UpdatePassword 266  
Users/ValidateEmail 271  
Using an Authorization Token 36  
Using API Keys 37

## W

Which Application(s) Can a User  
Access? 37